CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition

User Guide

Version 2.3



Bio-Rad Technical Support

The Bio-Rad Technical Support department in the U.S. is open Monday through Friday, 5:00 AM to 5:00 PM, Pacific Time.

Phone: 1-800-424-6723, option 2

Email: Support@bio-rad.com (U.S./Canada Only)

For technical assistance outside the U.S. and Canada, contact your local technical support office or click the Contact us link at www.bio-rad.com.

Notice

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc.

Bio-Rad reserves the right to modify its products and services at any time. This guide is subject to change without notice. Although prepared to ensure accuracy, Bio-Rad assumes no liability for errors or omissions, or for any damage resulting from the application or use of this information.

BIO-RAD is a trademark of Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc.

All trademarks used herein are the property of their respective owner.

Copyright © 2022 by Bio-Rad Laboratories, Inc. All rights reserved.

Intended Use

The CFX Opus Dx Real-Time PCR SystemTM with CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security EditionTM is intended to perform fluorescence-based PCR to detect and quantitative nucleic acid sequences. The system and software are intended for in vitro diagnostic use by trained laboratory technicians. The systems are intended to be used with third-party diagnostic nucleic acid tests, which have been manufactured and labeled for diagnostic purposes.

Symbols Lexicon



CE
CE Marking - Regulation (EU) 2017/746 IVDR

Translations

Product documents may be provided in additional languages on electronic media.

Revision History

Document	Date	Description of Change
CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition User Guide, 2.0 (Doc ID #10000134781)	December 2020	Ver A, Initial Release
CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition User Guide, 2.3 (Doc ID #10000134781)	May 2022	 Updated to support CFX Opus Deepwell Dx Updated Symbols Lexicon Table

Table of Contents

Intended Use	iii
Symbols Lexicon	iii
Translations	iv
Revision History	v
Safety and Regulatory Compliance	
Safety Warning Labels	17
Safety and Regulatory Compliance	
Safety Compliance	
Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)	
EMC Warnings and Notes	21
Environment Requirements	
Hazards	
Biohazards	
Chemical Hazards	24
Explosive or Flammability Hazards	24
Electrical Hazards	
Transport	
Battery	
Disposal	
Warranty	25
Chapter 1 Introduction	27
Main Features of CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition	
Finding Out More	
Chapter 2 Installing CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition	
System Requirements	
Installing CFX Maestro Dx SE Software	
Detecting Connected Instruments	
Software Files	

Table of Contents

Chapter 3 Managing CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition User Accounts	37
Starting CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition	
Adding Microsoft Windows Users to the CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition Computer	40
Adding and Removing CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition Users	42
Managing CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition User Roles	43
Viewing Your Role and Permissions	44
Chapter 4 Using CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition	45
Secure Files	45
Chapter 5 The Workspace	55
The Home Window	56
The Startup Wizard	57
The Protocol Editor Window	58
The Plate Editor Window	59
The Data Analysis Window	60
Chapter 6 The Home Window	61
The Home Window	62
File Menu Commands	63
View Menu Commands	63
User Menu Commands	64
Run Menu Commands	64
Tools Menu Commands	65
Help Menu Commands	65
Toolbar Commands	66
The Startup Wizard	67
Status Bar	67
Detected Instruments Pane	68
Viewing the Properties of an Instrument	71
Before You Begin	72
Creating a Reaction Master Mix	72
Calibrating New Dyes	74
Setting User Preferences	77
Chapter 7 Creating Protocols	93
Parameters and Ranges for Protocol Steps	94

Protocol Editor Window	
File Menu Commands	
Settings Menu Command	
Tools Menu Commands	
Toolbar Commands	
Protocol Editing Controls	
Creating a Protocol in the Protocol Editor	
Opening a New Protocol File in the Protocol Editor	
Opening an Existing Protocol in the Protocol Editor	
Setting Up a New Protocol	
Adding Steps to a Protocol	
Inserting a Gradient Step	
Inserting a GOTO Step	
Inserting a Melt Curve Step	
Adding or Removing a Plate Read Step	
Changing Step Options	
Deleting a Step	
Copying, Exporting, or Printing a Protocol	
Creating a Protocol with the Protocol AutoWriter	
Using the Ta Calculator	
About the Ta Calculator	
Chapter 8 Preparing Plates	
Plate Editor Window	
File Menu Commands	
Edit Menu Commands	
Settings Menu Commands	
Editing Tools Menu Commands	
Toolbar Commands	
Creating a Plate File Using the Plate Editor	
Opening a New Plate File in the Plate Editor	
Opening an Existing Plate File in the Plate Editor	
Setting Up a New Plate File	
Assigning Optional Parameters to the Plate File	
Assigning a Target to Wells	

Assigning a Sample Name to Wells	133
Assigning Biological Groups to Wells	135
Assigning Technical Replicate Numbers to Wells	
Assigning a Dilution Series to Standard Sample Types	138
Copying Well Contents into Another Well	139
Adding a Note to a Well	140
Clearing Wells of All Content	140
Changing Experiment Settings	142
Creating Well Groups	145
Changing Trace Styles	147
Viewing, Exporting, and Importing the Plate in Spreadsheet Format	148
Creating a Plate Layout Using the Plate Setup Wizard	150
Using the Plate Setup Wizard	150
Chapter 9 Running Experiments	
The Run Setup Window	
Accessing the Run Setup Window	155
Protocol Tab	
Plate Tab	
Start Run Tab	160
Running an Experiment	161
Run Details Dialog Box	163
Run Status Tab	163
Real-time Status Tab	166
Time Status Tab	169
Performing PrimePCR Experiments	170
Transferring Stand-Alone Data for Analysis	172
Transferring Data Through Email	172
Transferring Data from CFX Opus Dx Real-Time PCR Systems	172
Transferring Data through CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition	174
Transferring Data Using a USB Drive	174
Transferring Data through a Shared Network Drive Using CFX Opus Dx Real-Time PCR	175
Creating a Data File	175
oreating a Data File	

Chapter 10 Data Analysis Overview	
Data Analysis Window	
Data Analysis Toolbar	
Data Analysis Menu Bar	
Tab Details	
Step Number Selector	
Viewing Well Groups in Data Analysis	
Changing Well Contents after a Run	
Data Analysis Settings	
Adjusting the Threshold	
Baseline Settings	
Analysis Mode	
Cycles to Analyze	
Well Selector	
Well Selector Right-Click Menu Items	
Temporarily Excluding Wells from Analysis	
Charts	
Chart Tools	
Magnifying an Area in the Chart	
Copying Charts into a Microsoft File	
Common Right-Click Menu Items for Charts	
Spreadsheets	
Common Right-Click Menu Items for Spreadsheets	
Export	
Exporting All Data Sheets	
Exporting RDML Files	
Creating a Custom Export File	
Exporting to a LIMS Folder	
Exporting Seegene-Formatted Data	
Chapter 11 Data Analysis Details	
Quantification Tab	
Fluorophore Options	
Trace Styles Dialog Box	
Log Scale Option	

Standard Curve Chart	
Amplification Chart Menu Options	
Quantification Tab Spreadsheet	
Quantification Data Tab	
Results Spreadsheet	
Standard Curve Results Spreadsheet	
Plate Spreadsheet	215
RFU Spreadsheet	216
Melt Curve Tab	
Adjusting Melt Curve Data	
Melt Curve Data Tab	
Melt Peaks Spreadsheet	
Plate Spreadsheet	
RFU Spreadsheet	
-d(RFU)/dT Spreadsheet	
End Point Tab	
Results Data	
Adjusting the End Point Data Analysis	
RFU Spreadsheet for End Point Analysis	
Allelic Discrimination Tab	
Adjusting Data for Allelic Discrimination	
Chart Menu Options	
Allelic Discrimination Spreadsheet	
Custom Data View Tab	
Creating a Custom Data View	
QC Tab	
Changing QC Criteria	
Excluding Wells That Fail QC	
Run Information Tab	
Data Analysis Reports	
Data Analysis Report Categories	
Creating a Data Analysis Report	239
Creating Well Group Reports	

Chapter 12 Gene Expression Analysis	
Plate Setup for Gene Expression Analysis	
Guided Plate Setup	
Gene Expression Charts	
Graphing	
Changing and Annotating the Chart View	
Adjusting Gene Expression Data	
Experiment Settings	
Right-Click Menu Options	
Data Spreadsheet	
Show Details Option	
Clustergram	
Settings	
Right-Click Menu Options	
Data Spreadsheet	
Scatter Plot	
Settings	
Right-Click Menu Options	
Data Spreadsheet	
Results Spreadsheet	
Gene Study	
Inter-Run Calibration	
Gene Study Dialog Box	
Study Setup Tab	
Preparing a Gene Study	
Study Analysis Tab	
Gene Study Report Categories	
Creating a Gene Study Report	
Appendix A Data Analysis Calculations	269
Reaction Efficiency	
Relative Quantity	
Relative Quantity When a Control Is Selected	
Standard Deviation of Relative Quantity	
Efficiency Corrected Cq (CqE)	

Mean Efficiency Corrected Cq (MCqE)	271
Normalized Expression	
Expression and Relative Quantity for Biological Groups	
Normalized Expression When a Control Is Selected	
Standard Deviation for the Normalized Expression	
Normalized Expression Scaled to Highest Expression Level	
Normalized Expression Scaled to Lowest Expression Level	
Normalized Expression Scaled to Average Expression Level	275
Standard Deviation for the Scaled Normalized Expression	
Error Bars for Standard Deviation(Ig) and Standard Error of the Mean (Ig)	
Fold Change	
Corrected Values Formulas	
Confidence Interval Calculation for Biological Group Analysis	
Box and Whisker Chart Calculations	
Appendix B Audit Trails	
Viewing Audit Trails	
Auditable Events	
Appendix C LIMS Integration	289
Creating LIMS-Compatible Data Files	289
Setting Up LIMS Folder and Data Export Options	289
Creating a LIMS Protocol	291
Creating a LIMS File	
Starting a LIMS Run	
Exporting Data to a LIMS	
Appendix D Troublesheeting CEX Maastro Dx Software, Security Edition	207
Whitelist CEX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition Files and Folders	297
Application Log	
Retrieving Application and Firmware Log Files	290 200
Troublesbooting	299
Power Failure	299 200
Transferring Files to the CEX Maestro Dy SE Computer	۲۵۵ ۵۵۵
Installing CEX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition Manually	 ຊດດ
Reinstalling the Drivers	 ດດ

Appendix E Bio-Rad Free and Open-Source Notices for PCR Products	
Software Notices	
ZedGraph	
Standard Open License Text	
LGPL-2.1	
Appendix F References	

Table of Contents

Safety and Regulatory Compliance

The CFX Opus 96 Dx, CFX Opus 384 Dx, and CFX Opus Deepwell Dx Real-Time PCR systems (known in this guide as the CFX Opus Dx system) heat and cool very quickly during operation. For safe operation of the real-time PCR system, Bio-Rad strongly recommends that you follow the safety specifications listed in this section and throughout this manual.

Safety Warning Labels

Warning labels posted on the CFX Opus Dx system and in this manual warn you about sources of injury or harm. Table 1 defines each safety warning label.

lcon	Meaning
	Operating the CFX Opus Dx system before reading this manual can constitute a personal injury hazard. The use of this instrument in a manner not specified in this manual or by Bio-Rad may result in the protection features of the instrument becoming impaired or disabled.
	There are no biohazards or radioactive hazards associated with the CFX Opus Dx system itself. These hazards only become a concern when they are introduced into the system via the samples being tested. When handling biohazardous or radioactive samples, adhere to the recommended precaution s and guidelines specific to your laboratory and location. These guidelines should include cleaning, monitoring, and disposal methods for the hazardous materials you are using.
	In addition, as identified above, there is a small risk of explosion, or of expulsion of liquids or vapors from the sample containers. When working with hazardous materials the risk of injury from expelled material is compounded with the risk that the hazardous material themselves could be dispersed in and around the instrument. Users should take appropriate precautions for such a situation.

Table 1. General safety warnings

Table 1. General safety warnings, continued

Icon	Meaning		
		_	

The CFX Opus Dx system operates at temperatures high enough to cause serious burns. Always allow the sample block to return to room temperature before opening the lid and removing samples. Even after the sample block has cooled, the surrounding areas as well as the heater plate can remain hot for quite some time. In situations where there is not sufficient time to allow the instrument to cool, the use of protective equipment such as thermal gloves or "oven mitts" is recommended.



The safety and performance of any system incorporating a CFX Opus Dx system is solely the responsibility of the assembler of the system.



The CFX Opus Dx system can become hot enough during the course of normal operation to cause liquids in the samples to boil or vaporize, pressurizing the sample containers. There is the possibility that the sample containers could fail, leading to leaks, fluid spray, or explosive rupture and expelling vapors or liquids in and around the instrument.

Users should always operate the instrument with the lid closed or wear safety goggles, thermal gloves, and other personal protection equipment during operation to avoid injury. Opening the instrument while samples are still hot, such as after aborting a run, can allow pressurized containers to leak, spray, or spurt liquid. Always allow the samples to cool before opening the lid.

Users should never run a reaction with a lid or seal that is open, loose, punctured, or otherwise damaged because it will increase the likelihood of a dangerous rupture or explosion.

Users should never run a reaction with volatile reagents that could increase the likelihood of a dangerous rupture or explosion.

Safety and Regulatory Compliance

Safety Compliance

The CFX Opus Dx system has been tested and found to be in compliance with all applicable requirements of the following safety and electromagnetic standards:

- IEC 61010-1:2010 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use, Part 1: General requirements
- IEC 61010-2-010:2019 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use — Part 2-010: Particular requirements for laboratory equipment for the heating of materials
- IEC 61010-2-081:2019 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use — Part 2-081: Particular requirements for automatic and semi-automatic laboratory equipment for analysis and other purposes
- IEC 61010-2-101:2018 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use — Part 2-101: Particular requirements for in vitro diagnostic (IVD) medical equipment
- CAN/CSA-C22.2 NO. 61010-1-12:2018 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use, Part 1: General Requirements
- CAN/CSA-C22.2 NO. 61010-2-010:19 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use, Part 2-010: Particular requirements for laboratory equipment for the heating of materials
- CAN/CSA-C22.2 NO. 61010-2-081:19 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use, Part 2-081: Particular requirements for automatic and semi-automatic laboratory equipment for analysis and other purposes
- CSA-C22.2 NO. 61010-2-101:19 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use — Part 2-101: Particular requirements for in vitro diagnostic (IVD) medical equipment
- EN 61010-1:2010 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control, and laboratory use, Part 1: General requirements
- EN 61010-2-010:2014 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use — Part 2-010: Particular requirements for laboratory equipment for the heating of materials

- EN 61010-2-081:2015 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use — Part 2-081: Particular requirements for automatic and semi-automatic laboratory equipment for analysis and other purposes
- EN 61010-2-101:2017 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use — Part 2-101: Particular requirements for in vitro diagnostic (IVD) medical equipment
- UL 61010-1:2012 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use — Part 1: General Requirements
- UL 61010-2-010:2019 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use — Part 2-010: Particular requirements for laboratory equipment for the heating of materials
- UL 61010-2-081:2019 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use — Part 2-081: Particular requirements for automatic and semi-automatic laboratory equipment for analysis and other purposes
- UL 61010-2-101:19 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use — Part 2-101: Particular requirements for in vitro diagnostic (IVD) medical equipment

Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)

The CFX Opus Dx system has been tested and found to be in compliance with all applicable requirements of the following electromagnetic compatibility standards:

- IEC 61326-1:2012 Electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use EMC requirements Part 1: General requirements. Tested as a Class A device
- IEC 61326-2-6:2012 Electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use EMC requirements Part 2–6: Particular requirements In vitro diagnostic (IVD) medical equipment
- EN 61326-1:2013 Electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use EMC requirements Part 1: General requirements. Tested as a Class A device
- EN 61326-2:-6:2013 Electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use EMC requirements Part 2–6: Particular requirements In vitro diagnostic (IVD) medical equipment
- FCC Part 15, Subpart B, Sections 15.107 and 15.109. Tested as a Class A digital device
- CAN ICES-003v6:2019 Interference-causing equipment standard, information technology equipment (including digital apparatus) — Limits and methods of measurement. Tested to Class A limits

EMC Warnings and Notes

- Warning: Changes or modifications to this unit, not expressly approved by Bio-Rad, could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
- Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at their own expense.
- Note regarding FCC compliance: Although this instrument has been tested and found to comply with Part 15, Subpart B of the FCC Rules for a Class A digital device, please note that this compliance is voluntary, for the instrument qualifies as an "exempted device" under 47 CFR 15.103 (c), in regard to the cited FCC regulations in effect at the time of manufacture.
- Note regarding cables: This instrument was tested for EMC compliance using specially designed USB cables, which are supplied with the instrument. These cables, or Bio-Rad authorized replacements, must be used with this instrument to ensure continued compliance with the EMC emissions limits.

Environment Requirements

The CFX Opus Dx systems have been designed to be safely operated under the environmental conditions listed in the following table.

	Table 2. CFX	Opus Dx Re	al-Time PCR	System	environment	requirements
--	--------------	-------------------	-------------	--------	-------------	--------------

Parameter	Specification
Environment	Indoor use only
Operating altitude	Up to 2,000 meters above sea level
Ambient room temperature	15–31°C*
Transport and storage temperature	–20° to 60°C**
	4 to 140°F
Relative humidity	20% to 80% (noncondensing)***
Operating power	100 to 240 VAC ±10%, 50/60 Hz, 850 W Max
Mains supply voltage fluctuation	±10%
Maximum power usage	<850 watts
Fuses	10 A, 250 V, 5 x 20 mm, fast blow (qty. 2)
Overvoltage category	II
Pollution degree	2

*Operating the instrument outside of this temperature range may not meet performance specifications. A room temperature between 5–40°C is considered safe.

**Store and transport the instrument in its shipping container to meet these temperature conditions.

***Operating the instrument at 4 $^{\circ}$ C should be limited to 18 hours at these conditions. Holds at 4 $^{\circ}$ C can be performed for up to 72 hours if humidity is less than 60% (noncondensing).

Hazards

The CFX Opus Dx system is designed to operate safely when used in the manner prescribed by the manufacturer. If the system or any of its associated components is used in a manner not specified by the manufacturer, the inherent protection provided by the instrument may be impaired. Bio-Rad is not liable for any injury or damage caused by the use of this equipment in any unspecified manner, or by modifications to the instrument not performed by Bio-Rad or an authorized agent. Service of the CFX Opus Dx system should be performed only by trained Bio-Rad personnel.

Biohazards

The CFX Opus Dx system is a laboratory product. However, if biohazardous samples are present, adhere to the following guidelines and comply with any local guidelines specific to your laboratory and location.

Note: No biohazardous substances are exhausted during normal operations of this instrument.

General Precautions

- Always wear a laboratory coat, laboratory gloves, and safety glasses with side shields or goggles.
- Keep your hands away from your mouth, nose, and eyes.
- Completely protect any cut or abrasion before working with potentially infectious materials.
- Wash your hands thoroughly with soap and water after working with any potentially infectious material before leaving the laboratory.
- Remove wristwatches and jewelry before working at the bench.
- Store all infectious or potentially infectious material in unbreakable leak-proof containers.
- Before leaving the laboratory, remove protective clothing.
- Do not use a gloved hand to write, answer the telephone, turn on a light switch, or touch anything that other people may touch without gloves.
- Change gloves frequently. Remove gloves immediately when they are visibly contaminated.
- Do not expose materials that cannot be properly decontaminated to potentially infectious material.
- Upon completion of an operation involving biohazardous material, decontaminate the work area with an appropriate disinfectant (for example, a 1:10 dilution of household bleach).

Surface Decontamination



WARNING! To prevent electrical shock, always turn off and unplug the instrument prior to performing decontamination procedures.

The following areas can be cleaned with any hospital-grade bactericide, virucide, or fungicide disinfectant:

- Outer lid and chassis
- Inner sample block surface and sample block wells
- Control panel and display

To prepare and apply the disinfectant, refer to the instructions provided by the product manufacturer. Always rinse the sample block and sample block wells several times with water after applying a disinfectant. Thoroughly dry the sample block and sample block wells after rinsing with water.

Important: Do not use abrasive or corrosive detergents or strong alkaline solutions. These agents can scratch surfaces and damage the sample block, resulting in loss of precise thermal control.

Disposal of Biohazardous Material

Dispose of the following potentially contaminated materials in accordance with laboratory local, regional, and national regulations:

- Clinical samples
- Reagents
- Used reaction vessels or other consumables that may be contaminated

Chemical Hazards

The CFX Opus Dx system contains no potentially hazardous chemical materials.

Explosive or Flammability Hazards

The CFX Opus Dx system poses no uncommon hazard related to flammability or explosion when used in a proper manner as specified by Bio-Rad Laboratories.

Electrical Hazards

The CFX Opus Dx system poses no uncommon electrical hazard to operators if installed and operated properly without physical modification and connected to a power source of proper specification.

Transport

Before moving or shipping the CFX Opus Dx system, decontamination procedures must be performed. Always move or ship the system in a separate container in the Bio-Rad-supplied packaging material, which protects the system from damage.

For information about transporting the system and to request the appropriate packaging material, contact your local Bio-Rad office.

Battery

The CFX Opus Dx system uses one 3 V lithium-metal coin cell battery to maintain time settings in the event of AC power loss. If the time does not remain set after the unit is turned off, it may be an indication that the batteries are getting weak.



WARNING! Do not attempt to change the batteries. They are not user serviceable. Instead, contact Bio-Rad Technical Support for assistance.

For the State of California, USA only

Perchlorate material — Lithium batteries contain perchlorate material; special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Disposal

The CFX Opus Dx system contains electrical materials; they should not be disposed of as unsorted waste and must be collected separately, according to European Union Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment — WEEE Directive. Before disposal, contact your local Bio-Rad representative for country-specific instructions.

Warranty

The CFX Opus Dx system and its associated accessories are covered by a standard Bio-Rad warranty. Contact your local Bio-Rad office for the details of the warranty.

Safety and Regulatory Compliance

Chapter 1 Introduction

Bio-Rad's high-performance PCR amplification systems feature the latest technological advances, providing greater accuracy and reproducibility in nucleic acid amplification for genomic experiments.

Bio-Rad's CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition is compatible with the following instruments and features optimized run files for Bio-Rad's PrimePCR primer and probe assays:

- CFX Opus 96 Dx Real-Time PCR System (known in this guide as CFX Opus 96 Dx)
- CFX Opus 384 Dx Real-Time PCR System (known in this guide as CFX Opus 384 Dx)
- CFX Opus Deepwell Dx Real-Time PCR System (known in this guide as CFX Opus Deepwell Dx)

Using CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition (known in this guide as CFX Maestro Dx SE) you can interpret complex data and craft powerful studies for genetic analysis. With just a few clicks, you can set up studies and make sense of your gene expression study with tools such as t-tests, one-way ANOVA, PrimePCR controls analysis, and the reference gene selector tool. Then, you can prepare your results for publications and posters with CFX Maestro Dx SE's highly customizable data visualization and annotation tools.

Note: The display of some screens in CFX Maestro might appear different than those represented in this user guide. The display in the software is correct, and the functionality is the same.

Main Features of CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition

With CFX Maestro Dx SE you can do the following:

- Analyze data using bar charts, clustergrams, or scattergrams to quickly interpret and understand your results.
- Customize your data representation and export high resolution graphs for publication and report generation.
- Determine RNA quality and troubleshoot experiments with PrimePCR analysis controls.
- Select the appropriate reference gene and analyze its stability with the Reference Gene selection tool.
- Perform statistical analysis including one-way ANOVA in gene expression analysis.

This user guide explains these features and how to use them.

Finding Out More

After installing CFX Maestro Dx SE and setting up the associated Bio-Rad PCR instrument, you can access this guide as well as detailed CFX Maestro Dx SE help topics from the Help menu in any view.

Tip: Click the Bio-Rad logo in the upper right corner of any CFX Maestro Dx SE window to launch Bio-Rad's website. This site includes links to technical notes, manuals, videos, product information, and technical support. This site also provides many technical resources on a wide variety of methods and applications related to PCR, real-time PCR, and gene expression.

Chapter 1 Introduction

Chapter 2 Installing CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition

This chapter explains how to install CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition. For information about setting up Bio-Rad's supported real-time PCR instruments, see the appropriate guide.

CFX Maestro Dx SE is required to analyze real-time PCR data from the CFX Opus 96 Dx, CFX Opus 384 Dx, and CFX Opus Deepwell Dx Real-Time PCR systems. You can also use this software to control these systems in software-controlled mode.

CFX Opus Dx systems ship with a USB cable in the Accessory bag. Use the USB cable to connect the computer running CFX Maestro Dx SE to the CFX Opus Dx system.

Remove the packing materials and store them for future use. If an item is missing or damaged, contact your local Bio-Rad office.

System Requirements

Table 3 lists the minimum and recommended system requirements for the computer running the CFX Maestro Dx SE.

Table 3	Com	nuter re	auirem	ents for	CFX	Maestro	Dx S	۶F
10010 0			quinonn		U I //	maootio	27.0	_

System	Minimum	Recommended
Operating system	Microsoft Windows 10 (64-bit only), build 1511 or later, with the latest security updates.	Microsoft Windows 10 (64-bit only), build 1511 or later, with the latest security updates.

Note: Windows 11 also supports CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition.

Important: Secure Boot must be disabled on computers running CFX Maestro Dx SE. Computers
running CFX Maestro Dx SE should be configured so that they do not automatically restart after a
system or security update if a run is in progress. See your system administrator for assistance.

Ports	2 USB 2.0 High-speed ports	2 USB 2.0 High-speed ports
Hard disk space	128 GB	128 GB
Processor speed	2.4 GHz, Dual Core	2.4 GHz, Quad Core
RAM	4 GB RAM	8 GB RAM
Screen resolution	1024 x 768 with true-color mode	1280 x 1024 with true-color mode
PDF reader		Adobe PDF Reader or Windows PDF Reader from one of the supported Microsoft Office Suites: 2016 2019
Localization	Supported Microsoft Windows 64-bit OS in English, Chinese, and Russian	Supported Microsoft Windows 64-bit OS in English, Chinese, and Russian

Note: If you plan to run CFX Automation Control software on the same computer as CFX Maestro Dx SE, set the screen resolution to 1280 x 1024 with true-color mode.

Installing CFX Maestro Dx SE Software

Important: You must disconnect any connected instruments from the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer before you install or upgrade the software. You do not need to turn off the instrument during the software installation. Ensure that you have saved all runs and that no experiments are running.

Note: Verify that Secure Boot is disabled before beginning the installation procedure. Ensure that the computer is configured such that it does not automatically restart after a system or security update if a run is in progress. See your system administrator for assistance.

To install CFX Maestro Dx SE software

1. If necessary, disconnect any connected instruments from the computer.

Locate and disconnect the instrument's USB cable on the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer. The end inserted in the CFX Opus Dx system can remain in place.

- 2. Log in to the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer with administrative privileges.
- 3. Insert the CFX Maestro Dx SE software USB drive into the computer's USB port.
- 4. In Windows Explorer, navigate to and open the CFX Maestro Dx SE software USB drive.

The USB drive contains the Release Notes and the following folders:

- CFX
- Drivers
- Firmware
- Quick Start

Along with other files, the CFX folder contains the CFX Maestro Dx SE software installer (CFXMaestroDxSetup.exe).

- 5. Open the CFX folder and double-click CFXMaestroDxSetup.exe to start the installer.
- 6. Follow the on-screen installation instructions.

When completed, the Bio-Rad CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition icon appears on the computer desktop.

Tip: The CFX Maestro installer automatically installs the CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition user guide. To locate these guides, navigate to the Help menu and select Open User Guides.

7. After the installation completes, you can safely eject the software USB drive.

Detecting Connected Instruments

During installation, the CFX Maestro Dx SE installer automatically installs the instrument drivers onto the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer. CFX Maestro Dx SE detects connected instruments when you start the software.

To detect connected instruments

- 1. If you have not yet done so, insert the square (male) end of the supplied USB Type B cable into the USB Type B port located on the back of the instrument's base.
- 2. Insert the other (port) end into a USB port on the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer.
- 3. If the instrument is not already running, press the power switch on the instrument to turn it on.
- 4. Start CFX Maestro Dx SE.

The software automatically detects the connected instrument and displays its name in the Detected Instruments pane on the Home window.

Note: If the instrument does not appear in the Detected Instruments pane, verify that the USB cable is properly installed. To reinstall drivers, on the Home window in CFX Maestro Dx SE select Tools > Reinstall Instrument Drivers.

Software Files

Table 4 lists the CFX Maestro Dx SE file types.

Table 4. CFX Maestro Dx SE file types

File Type	Extension	Details
Protocol	.prcl	Contains protocol setup details to perform a PCR run.
Plate	.pltd	Contains plate setup details to perform a PCR run.
Data	.pcrd	Contains the results of an experiment run and PCR analysis.
PrimePCR run	.CSV	Contains protocol and plate layout for PrimePCR plates.
Gene study	.mgxd	Contains results of multiple PCR runs and gene expression analyses.
Stand-alone pre-data file	.zpcr	Contains fluorescence readings from stand-alone operation that are converted into a data file.
LIMS	.plm	Contains plate setup and protocol information required to conduct a LIMS compatible run.
JSON	.json	A read-only file generated only by CFX Opus Dx systems, this file contains the run file data that appear in the details pane in the File Browser when a run file is selected. This file is generated after a run completes. It is exported with the .zpcr file and saved with the data files when the Save Location is either a USB drive or a shared network folder.

Chapter 2 Installing CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition
Chapter 3 Managing CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition User Accounts

In CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition, users log in with their Windows user name and password. The person who installed CFX Maestro Dx SE is automatically assigned the role of Administrator and can create and manage user accounts and roles. All other users must be assigned a user account in order to log into and use the software.

Important: Each user must have a Windows account and password on the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer before you can assign a user account and role. Users can be members of either the Windows Users group or Windows Administrators group. Members of the Windows Users group can access only their own CFX Maestro Dx SE files and folders. Members of the Windows Administrators group can access the files and folders of all users on the computer.

This chapter explains how to create Microsoft Windows users in order to add those users to CFX Maestro Dx SE. This section also explains how to add CFX Maestro Dx SE users and manage user roles and permissions.

Starting CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition

Note: Each user must log in with their Windows user name and password.

To start CFX Maestro Dx SE

- 1. On the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer desktop, double-click the CFX Maestro Dx SE shortcut icon to start the application.
- 2. In the Login dialog box, type your Windows password and click OK.

CFX Maestro Dx SE - Lo	ogin	×
R		11
User Name: GLOBAI	_/TNavarr	
	<u>O</u> K	Cancel

CFX Maestro Dx SE opens to the Home window. The title bar displays the Windows user name of the logged in user, and the menu bar displays a blue sticker indicating the software is 21 CFR Part 11 compliant, for example:

Starting CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition

GFX Maestro Dx SE (tnava	r)				- 🗆 X
File View User Run	Tools Windows	Help			BIO RAD
Cetected Instrument(s)					
EX 51M89435					
		Startup Wizard			
		Run setup	Select instrument	CFX Opus 96 🗸 🗸	
		Repeat run	Select run type		
			User-defined		
Selected instrument					
Mew Status					
🛃 Qoen Lid					
🖉 Qose Lid					
instrument(s) SIM89435:Synch	ronizing				Usentnevair 09/28/2020 15:12

Adding Microsoft Windows Users to the CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition Computer

All users must log in to the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer with their Windows user name and password. For accurate audit-tracking, Windows user accounts cannot be added via the Start > Settings > Accounts dialog box. Windows user accounts **must** be added via the Computer Management console.

Important: Changes made to Windows user properties (including the User name and Full name) after you have created the associated CFX Maestro Dx SE user invalidates the CFX Maestro Dx SE user. Ensure the information is correct before saving the Windows user and creating the associated CFX Maestro Dx SE user.

Tip: Review the Microsoft Windows Administration documentation and see your Windows system administrator for more information before creating Windows accounts.

To add Windows user accounts to the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer

- 1. Log on to the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer as a member of the Windows Administrator's group.
- On the desktop, right-click My Computer and select Manage to open the Computer Management console.
- In the Computer Management console, expand Local Users and Groups.
- 4. Right-click the Users folder and select New User to open the New User dialog box.

New User			?	×
User name:				
Description:				
Password:				
Confirm password:				
🗹 User must change pa	ssword at next log	ion		
User cannot change	bassword			
Password never expir	es			
Account is disabled				
Help		Create	Clo	se

- 5. In the New User dialog box, you must complete the following fields:
 - User name
 - Full name
 - Password
 - Confirm password
- 6. Click Create.

Adding and Removing CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition Users

Tip: Only users with the CFX Maestro Dx SE Administrator role can create and remove CFX Maestro Dx SE user accounts. The person who installed CFX Maestro Dx SE is automatically assigned the Administrator role. That person can assign the Administrator role to other users.

Note: In CFX Maestro Dx SE, at least one user must be assigned the Administrator role.

To add CFX Maestro Dx SE user accounts

- 1. Verify that each intended user is a member of either the Windows Users group or Windows Administrators group and has a Windows password on the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer.
- 2. Start CFX Maestro Dx SE and log in as the Administrator.
- 3. In the Home window, select User > User Administration.

The User Administration dialog box appears.

	User Name	Full Name	Role		Domain	Remove
1	tnavar	Theresa Navarro	Administrator	~	GLOBAL	
2	vbala	Vivek Balaguru	Principal	~	USHERJ28KYF2	
3	msnyder	Matther Snyder	Principal	~	USHERJ28KYF2	
4	bbrizel	Bradley Brizel	Operator	¥	GLOBAL	
5	Guest	Guest User	Guest	v	USHERJ28KYF2	
6				~		
1	Add repeats to a run	b	2			<u> </u>
ani	ige Hights (Managed by Admin	istrator only)	awa (I)			C
1	Start, pause and abort runs	F	7			
2	Add repeats to a run	6	2			
3	Perform skip steps	E				
4	Perform instrument calibration	n E	2			
5	Apply different calibrations to	a data	2			
6	Edit or replace plate during ru	un E	2			
7	Edit or replace the plate after	rarun E	2			
8	Rename instruments	6	2			
9	Save any file	6	2			
10	Change threshold and baseling	nes E	2			
	Print reports	E	2			
11	Setup Email					

- 4. In the Manage Users section, provide the following information for each user:
 - User name in CFX Maestro Dx SE, this must be the user's Windows login user name.
 - **Full name** the user's full name.

This name appears in the Full User field in the audit trail. This name must be the same name entered in the Full Name field when the Windows user was created.

Role — the role to assign to the user.

Note: You can select only one role from the dropdown list. See Managing CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition User Roles for more information.

Domain — the Windows domain from which the user accesses the software.

See your Windows system administrator for more information.

5. Click OK and then click Yes to save changes and close the User Administration dialog box.

To remove a CFX Maestro Dx SE user account

- 1. Start CFX Maestro Dx SE and log in as the Administrator.
- 2. In the Home window, select User > User Administration to open the User Administration dialog box.
- 3. In the Manage Users pane, select Remove for each user you want to remove.
- 4. Click OK and then click Yes to save changes and close the User Administration dialog box.

Managing CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition User Roles

Important: CFX Maestro Dx SE requires that at least one user be assigned the Administrator role. You can assign this role to more than one user.

CFX Maestro Dx SE has four user roles. Each user must be assigned a role in order to access the software. Although users can be assigned only one role, you can change a user's role at any time.

Except for the Administrator role, you can change the permissions assigned to each role. All users assigned a role inherit only the permissions of that role.

By default, the rights for each role are as follows:

- Administrator this role has all permissions; you cannot change these permissions.
- Principal this role has all permissions except to set up email.
- Operator this role has all permissions except to skip cycles and set up email.

Chapter 3 Managing CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition User Accounts

Guest — this role can only read files.

When assigning roles in CFX Maestro Dx SE, carefully determine the requirements for each user. For example, without the permission to save, users assigned the Guest role will not be able to sign a file. Without the permission to set up an email account, none of the roles will receive email when a run completes.

To modify the permissions for a role

- 1. Start CFX Maestro Dx SE and log in as the Administrator.
- 2. In the Home window, select User > User Administration to open the User Administration dialog box.
- 3. In the Manage Rights section, for each role clear or select the checkbox of specific permissions as necessary.
- 4. Click OK and then click Yes to save changes and close the User Administration dialog box.

Viewing Your Role and Permissions

Tip: Users assigned the Principal, Operator, or Guest user roles can view only their user settings, permissions, and roles. Users assigned the Administrator role can view all user permissions and roles.

To view your current user role and permissions

▶ In the Home window, select User > User Administration.

Contact your CFX Maestro Dx SE administrator to modify the user settings, permissions, and roles listed in the User Administration window.

Chapter 4 Using CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition

Important: CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition uses Microsoft Windows User Authentication to verify access to secure CFX data files. Contact your Windows administrator to create an environment that complies with 21 CFR Part 11 requirements.

Using CFX Maestro Dx SE, users can

- Sign data and gene study files.
- Password protect data files.
- View and print audit trails.

This section explains these features in detail.

Secure Files

By default, CFX Maestro Dx SE saves secure files to the logged in user's personal folder, which is located at

C:\Users\<username>\Documents\Bio-Rad\CFX_MDX\My qPCR

You can save and edit .pcrd files in that folder. This folder contains links to other folders (for example, the Sample Files Folder) that contain files that are read-only. However, an administrator can delete the contents of that folder.

Tip: Alternatively, your Windows system administrator can create a shared folder and your CFX Maestro Dx SE administrator can program the software to save all files to that folder.

In CFX Maestro Dx SE the plate, protocol, data, and gene study files are marked as secure when they are saved. You can create these files in CFX Maestro software or in CFX Maestro Dx SE. After they are saved in CFX Maestro Dx SE, you can open these files only in CFX Maestro Dx SE.

CFX Maestro Dx SE creates an audit trail for all secure data and gene study files (.pcrd and .mgxd files, respectively). The software records all auditable activity in the file's audit trail. For more information, see Audit Trails on page 283.

Signing Secure Files

After saving a file in CFX Maestro Dx SE, users can add an electronic signature. To sign a file, the user's role must have the permission to save a file. For example, by default the Guest role does not have the permission to save a file and therefore users assigned this role cannot sign a file.

In CFX Maestro Dx SE, signed files are not set to read-only. They can be reviewed, modified, and signed multiple times. All changes and signatures are tracked in the file's audit trail. You can sign the following file types:

- Data files (.pcrd)
- Gene study files (.mgxd)

Note: Files must be saved before they can be signed. If you have recently performed a run in CFX Maestro Dx SE, save the resulting data file first.

To sign a file

- 1. Log in to CFX Maestro Dx SE with your Windows login credentials.
- 2. Open the secure data file or gene study file to sign.
- 3. Choose File > Sign. The Electronic Signature dialog box appears.

Electronic Sig	nature	X
7	E	
I acknowledge below I will be equivalent of	are and agree that by selecting the 'OK' button e affixing my electronic signature, which is the a written signature, to this document.	
User: Usemame	GLOBAL/Theresa Navarro	_
Password:		_
Please enter y	your reason for signing the file (Required Ent	y)
		*
		*
	<u>QK</u> <u>C</u> ance	

4. Enter your Windows user name and password and the reason for signing the file.

The user name and reason for signing are included in the audit trail (for more information see Audit Trails on page 283).

5. Click OK to submit the signature and close the dialog box.

Modifying Secure Files

In CFX Maestro Dx SE, users can modify secure files, including signed and unsigned data and gene study files. The software prompts you to provide a reason for the change when you save a modified secure data or gene study file. The changes are tracked in the file's audit trail.

Tip: Because the software does not create audit trails for plate or protocol files, you are not prompted to provide a reason when you save changes to these files.

To save a modified data or gene study file

- 1. Log in to CFX Maestro Dx SE with your Windows login credentials.
- 2. Open and modify a secure data file or gene study file.

Tip: For a list of auditable activities, see Auditable Events on page 285.

3. Choose File > Save. The Audit Trail Change Reason dialog box appears.

Audit	Trail Change	Reason				×
	File Versi	on: 8				
	Da	ate: 01/19/	2017 12:06:	12		
	U	ser: GLOBA	\L\tnavarr			
	Commi	ant Saved	data file			
	COMINE	snit. Javeu	uata nic.			
	Signat	ure:				
S	lignature Reas	on:				
	Applicati	on: BioRad	ICEXManage	Y AVA		
115						
Ap	plication Versi	on: 4.0.218	39.0118			
	Ful U	ser: Theres	a Navarro			
	Machi	ne: LSG07	002045			
	Audt	Old Value	New Value	Reason for Change		
•	Gene E	Normal	Relative			
	Graph D	Relative	Relative			
	Bar grap	Target	Sample			
					Dave Changes Can	

This dialog box displays the following information, which is captured in the file's audit trail header for each modification event:

- Date the date on which the change occurred.
- User the Windows domain and user name of the logged in user.
- **Comment** the last saved comment.
- **Signature** the electronic signature of the last person who signed the file.
- **Signature reason** the reason for the signature.
- Application CFX Maestro Dx SE (appears as BioRadCFXManager.exe, which is correct).
- Application version the current version of CFX Maestro Dx SE.
- Full user the full name of the logged in user.

Note: This name appears in the audit trail.

Machine — the computer on which is installed.

The change table displays the auditable changes that occurred as a result of the modification. A brief description for the reason of the change might also appear.

Tip: You can add or edit descriptions in the Reason for Change column.

- 4. Review the list of changes. Provide detailed reasons if necessary.
- 5. Do one of the following:
 - Click Save Changes to save the changes to the file as well as any changes you made to the table and close the dialog box.

The changes to the file and the reasons for the changes appear in the file's audit trail.

Click Cancel Changes to revert the file to its previous state and close the dialog box.

The changes are not saved to the file and the audit trail is not updated.

Password Protecting Files

As an added level of security, CFX Maestro Dx SE enables users to set passwords on all secure files. When setting passwords on a secure file, consider the following conditions:

Condition	Action
No password is required.	All users can open, modify, and save the secure file, based on their permissions.
File requires the Save password.	All users can open the secure file, and users who know the Save password can modify and save the secure file.
File requires the Open password.	Only users who know the Open password can open, modify, and save the secure file.
File requires both the Open and Save passwords.	Some users can open the secure file, and a subgroup of those users can modify and save the file.

Depending on the user's role, any user can perform Save As to create a new secure file with another name or save a file with the same name in another location as long as one of the following is true:

- The secure file is not password protected.
- The user has the password to open the file.

Tip: The new file is saved without password protection. The original file retains its passwords.

Depending on the role, a user can modify and save the original file as long as one of the following is true:

- The file is not password protected.
- The user has the password to open and the password to save the file.

Note: The user's role must include the right to save files in order to set passwords. For example, users with the role Guest cannot save files and therefore cannot set passwords on a file.

Important: Only CFX Maestro Dx SE administrators can reset or remove passwords.

To password protect a file

- 1. Log in to CFX Maestro Dx SE with your Windows credentials.
- 2. Open the secure file.
- 3. Choose File > File Passwords. The File Passwords dialog box appears.

ile Passwords (tna	varr)	×
R		I.
Save Password Open Password		
Set Passwo	irds	Cancel

4. Enter passwords in the Save Password and Open Password boxes.

Tip: By default, passwords appear as asterisk characters when typed. Select Show Password to display the password as you type it.

Important: Passwords are case sensitive. CFX Maestro Dx SE does not set limitations on passwords. For best practice, see your system administrator for password requirements at your site.

- 5. Click Set Passwords to set the passwords and close the dialog box.
- 6. Choose File > Save to save the changes to the file.

To remove passwords

Important: You must be a CFX Maestro Dx SE administrator to remove passwords.

1. In the Password Required dialog box, click Remove Passwords.

	arr)	>
A password is required to a	open this file.	SI 20
C:\Users\tnavarr\Desktop\ Expression_2_Dx.pcrd	\Dx SE Secure Files\C	FX384_SYBR_Gene
C:\Users\tnavarr\Desktop' Expression_2_Dx.pcrd Password	\Dx SE Secure Files\C	FX384_SYBR_Gene

The CFX Maestro Dx SE Login dialog box appears.

		642
User Name:	tnavar	<u> </u>
Coor Home.		

2. Provide the Windows user name and password for the CFX Maestro Dx SE administrator and click OK.

The original data file appears.

Important: You must save the file in order to remove the passwords.

3. Choose File > Save to save the changes to the file.

To change passwords

Important: Only CFX Maestro Dx SE administrators can change passwords.

- 1. Open the secure file.
- 2. Choose File > File Passwords. The File Passwords dialog box appears.

ile Passwords (tna	varr)	×
R		E.
Save Password		
Open Password		
Show Password		

Tip: Save Password, Open Password, and Show Password are disabled.

3. Click Reset Passwords.

The CFX Maestro Dx SE Login dialog box appears.



4. Provide the Windows user name and password for the CFX Maestro Dx SE administrator and click OK.

The File Passwords dialog box appears.

File Passwords (tnavarr)	×
R	GR
Save Password Den Password Show Password	
Set Passwords	Cancel

- 5. Do one of the following:
 - To reset password protection, type a new password in the appropriate password box.
 - To remove password protection, clear the password boxes.
- 6. Click Set Passwords to save the password changes and exit the dialog box.

Chapter 4 Using CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition

Chapter 5 The Workspace

CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition provides an interface for setting up plates, developing PCR protocols, running them on CFX Opus Dx Deepwell Dx instruments, and analyzing data from PCR runs.

CFX Maestro Dx SE presents five primary workspaces:

- The Home window
- The Startup Wizard
- The Protocol Editor window
- The Plate Editor window
- The Data Analysis window

Each workspace is shown and briefly described in this chapter.

The Home Window

CFX Maestro Dx SE opens to the Home window and displays the Startup Wizard, from which you can set up an experiment, perform or repeat a run, or analyze an existing run. From the Home window you can also view application and instrument logs, create and manage users, and access multiple useful tools. For more information, see Chapter 6, The Home Window.



The Startup Wizard

Use the Startup Wizard to quickly set up and run user-defined experiments or select and run a PrimePCR experiment. You can also use this wizard to repeat a run or analyze run data.

Startup Wizard		×
Run setup	Select instrument	CFX Opus 96 V
Analyze	Select run type	
	User-defined	PrimePCR
	1 de la como	

The Protocol Editor Window

In the Protocol Editor you can create, open, review, and edit a protocol. You can also modify the lid temperature for the open protocol. Protocol Editor functionality is detailed in Chapter 7, Creating Protocols.

Protocol Editor - New			×
<u>F</u> ile Settings Tools			?
💾 🚔 Insert Step After 🗸	Sample Volume 25 µl Est. Run	Time 01:09:00	
	2	3	4
550 C	95.0 C		
3:00	U:HU	55.0	C G E
/		0.30	tot T D
			0
	4		2
	r	1	39 x
	95.0 C for 3:00		
	95.0 C for 0:10 55.0 C for 0:30		
Insert Gradient	+ Plate Read		
level 6010	END END		
A Insert Melt Curve			
Add Plate Read to Step			
UII Step Options			
Delete Step			
			QK Cancel

The Plate Editor Window

In the Plate Editor you can create, open, review, and edit a plate. Plate Editor functionality is detailed in Chapter 8, Preparing Plates.

1	2	3	4	5	8	7	8	9	10	11	12	Select Ruorophores
												Sample Type
8												Taget Names
		_			-							Sarise Nates
												Belegat Group
-												Land Dennes Dennes
5												Sectors 1
*												Losi 🗆 1
												The Tree Served Replater
												and the second se

The Data Analysis Window

In the Data Analysis window you can view and compare run data, perform statistical analyses, export data, and create publication-ready reports. Data Analysis functionality is detailed in Chapter 10, Data Analysis Overview and Chapter 11, Data Analysis Details.



Chapter 6 The Home Window

CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition provides an interface for developing PCR protocols, running them on CFX Dx systems, and analyzing PCR run data.

This chapter introduces the CFX Maestro Dx SE and explains the features accessible from the Home window.

The Home Window

CFX Maestro Dx SE opens to the Home window and displays the Startup Wizard, from which you can set up a run, perform or repeat a run, or analyze an existing run. From the Home window you can also view application and instrument logs, create and manage users, and access multiple useful tools.



LEGEND

1.	The software title bar displays the name of the software and the logged in user.
2.	The menu bar provides quick access to File, View, Users, Run, Tools, Window, and Help menu commands.
3.	Toolbar commands provide quick access to menu options.
4.	The left pane displays the instruments connected to the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer and provides buttons from which you can operate the lid and view the status of the instruments.
5.	The main pane displays the working window. The default working window on the Home screen is the Startup Wizard.
6.	The status bar displays names of the connected instruments and the logged in user.

File Menu Commands

New — opens a dialog box from which you can choose to create a new protocol, plate, or gene study.

Open — opens a dialog box from which you can choose to navigate to and open an existing protocol, plate, data file, gene study, LIMS file, run from a stand-alone instrument (stand-alone run), or PrimePCR run file.

Recent Data Files — displays a list of recently opened PCR files.

Repeat a Run — opens Windows Explorer to the location of saved PCR files, in which you can locate a run to repeat.

Exit — closes CFX Maestro Dx SE.

View Menu Commands

Application Log — displays a software usage log from initial installation to the current day.

Run Reports — displays a list of run reports.

Startup Wizard — displays the Startup Wizard in the main pane.

Run Setup — displays the Run Setup window in the main pane.

Instrument Summary — displays the Instrument Summary window in the main pane.

Detected Instruments — toggles between displaying and not displaying connected instruments in the left pane. By default, the software displays connected instruments in the left pane.

Toolbar — toggles between displaying and not displaying the toolbar on the top of the screen. By default, the software displays the toolbar.

Status Bar — toggles between displaying and not displaying the status bar on the bottom of the screen. By default, the software displays the status bar.

Show — opens a dialog box from which you can

- View or block the Status log.
- Open and view the CFX Maestro Dx SE data folder.
- Open and view the user's data folder.
- Open and view the LIMS file folder.
- Open and view the PrimePCR folder.
- View the run history.
- View the properties of all connected instruments.

User Menu Commands

Select User — opens the Login screen on which you can select a user from the User Name dropdown list and log in to the application.

Change Password — opens the Change Password dialog box, in which users can change their password.

Note: This option is disabled for CFX Maestro Dx SE. Users must change their Windows password in order to change their CFX Maestro Dx SE password.

User Preferences — opens the User Preferences dialog box, in which users can change the default settings for

- Sending and receiving email notification upon run completion
- Saving data files
- Creating protocols via the Protocol Editor or the Protocol AutoWriter
- Creating plates
- Analyzing data
- Performing gene expression analysis
- Determining the quality of the data
- Exporting CFX instrument data

User Administration — opens the User Administration dialog box, in which administrators can create users, modify role permissions, and assign roles to users.

Bio-Rad Service Login — for Bio-Rad technical service staff use only. Do not select this command.

Run Menu Commands

User-defined Run — opens the Run Setup window, in which you can set up a user-defined protocol and plate, and then run a PCR experiment on the selected instrument.

PrimePCR Run — opens the Start Run tab in the Run Setup window with the default PrimePCR protocol and plate layout loaded based on the selected instrument.

End-Point Only Run — opens the Start Run tab in the Run Setup window with the default end-point protocol and plate layout loaded based on the selected instrument.

Qualification Run — opens the Start Run tab in the Run Setup window with the default Bio-Rad qualification protocol and plate layout loaded for the selected instrument.

Tools Menu Commands

Master Mix Calculator — opens the Master Mix Calculator, in which you can create a reaction mixture and print the calculations.

Protocol AutoWriter — opens the Protocol AutoWriter dialog box, in which you can easily create a new protocol.

 T_a Calculator — opens the T_a Calculator, in which you can easily calculate the annealing temperature of primers.

Dye Calibration Wizard — opens the Dye Calibration wizard, in which you can calibrate an instrument for a new fluorophore.

Reinstall Instrument Drivers — reinstalls the drivers that control communication with Bio-Rad's real-time PCR systems.

Zip Data and Log Files — opens a dialog box in which you can select files to condense and save in a zipped file for storage or to email.

Batch Analysis — opens the Batch Analysis dialog box, in which you can set parameters for analyzing more than one data file at a time.

Options — opens a dialog box in which you can

- Configure your email server settings
- Configure export settings for LIMS, Seegene, and other data files

Tip: You can also select the option to automatically start the Seegene Viewer upon export if you choose to export your data in Seegene format.

Change the language that the user interface displays (English, Chinese, Russian)

Important: You must restart CFX Maestro Dx SE to display the selected language.

Important: Your operating system's language must correspond to the language you want to display in the CFX Maestro Dx SE interface.

Help Menu Commands

Tip: The Help menu is available on the menu bar in all CFX Maestro Dx SE windows.

Contents — displays the Contents tab in the CFX Maestro Dx SE Help system.

Index — displays the Index tab in the CFX Maestro Dx SE Help system.

Search — displays the Search tab in the CFX Maestro Dx SE Help system.

Open User Guide — opens a PDF of this guide.

Additional Documentation — provides access to the CFX Opus Dx Real-Time PCR Systems Operation Manual.

Release Notes — opens the Release Notes document for the installed version of CFX Maestro Dx SE.

Video Resources — opens a website where Bio-Rad video resources, such as instructional videos, reside.

qPCR Applications and Technologies Web Site — opens Bio-Rad's qPCR Applications & Technologies web site, from which you can learn more about real-time PCR (qPCR).

PCR Reagents Web Site — opens Bio-Rad's PCR and qPCR reagents website, from which you can order PCR reagents, supermixes, dyes, and kits.

PCR Plastic Consumables Web Site — opens Bio-Rad's PCR Plastics and Consumables website, from which you can order PCR plates, plate seals, tubes and caps, and other plastics accessories.

Software Web Site — opens Bio-Rad's PCR Analysis Software website, from which you can order updated versions of Bio-Rad's CFX Maestro Dx SE.

About — displays CFX Maestro Dx SE copyright and version information.

Toolbar Commands



- opens Windows Explorer, in which you can navigate to and open a data file or a gene study file.



opens the Master Mix Calculator.



- opens the Run Setup window.



— opens the Run Setup window with the default PrimePCR protocol and plate layout loaded based on the selected instrument.



- opens the Startup Wizard.

The Startup Wizard

When CFX Maestro Dx SE starts, the working pane displays the Startup Wizard. From the Startup Wizard you can

- Select an instrument from the detected instruments and set up a user-defined or PrimePCR run
- Open and repeat a run
- Open a data file to analyze results from a single run or a gene study file for results from multiple gene expression runs

Startup Wizard		×
Run setup	Select instrument	CFX Opus 96 V
Analyze	Select run type	
	User-defined	PrimePCR

These tasks are explained in detail in the chapters that follow.

Status Bar

The left side of the status bar at the bottom of the main software window displays the current status of the detected instruments. The right side of the status bar displays name of the current user and the date and time.

Detected Instruments Pane

The Detected Instruments pane displays each instrument that is connected to the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer. By default, each instrument appears as an icon, and its serial number appears as its name.

From this pane you can

View the properties and calibrated dyes for the selected instrument

For information about instrument properties, see Viewing the Properties of an Instrument on page 71.

- View the status of a connected instrument
- Open the motorized lid on the selected instrument
- Close the motorized lid on the selected instrument
- View the status of all connected instruments

To view the status of a connected instrument

- In the Detected Instruments pane, select the target instrument and do one of the following:
 - Click View Status in the Selected Instrument section.
 - Right-click and select View Status on the menu that appears.

The Run Details dialog box appears displaying the Run Status tab. The status of the selected instrument appears below the run status pane, for example:

un Status				_	Run Information	
				^	Protocol:	
					Plate:	
¢				> ×	Sample Volume:	
<u> </u>					Scan Mode:	
					Data File Name:	
		Idle			Notes:	
2 Open Lid	🛆 Qose Lid	Add Repeats	Sep Sep	Î.		
Bash Block	D Enne	De Bearra	2.0	i l	ID:	

To open or close the lid of an instrument

- In the Detected Instruments pane, select target instrument and do one of the following:
 - Click Open Lid or Close Lid in the Selected Instrument section.

- Right-click and select the appropriate action on the menu that appears.
- Open the Run Details dialog box, select Run Status tab, and click Open Lid or Close Lid.

To view the status of all detected instruments

- Do one of the following:
 - In the All Instruments section in the Detected Instruments pane, click View Summary.
 - On the menu bar, select View > Instrument Summary.

The Instrument Summary dialog box appears.

Tip: If the system detects only one connected instrument, the All Instruments section does not appear in the Detected Instruments pane. To view the instrument summary for a single instrument, select View > Instrument Summary.

Instrument Summary Toolbar Controls

Table 5 lists the controls and functions in the Instrument Summary toolbar.

 Table 5. Instrument Summary Toolbar Controls

Button	Button Name	Function
•	Create a new Run	Creates a run on the selected block by opening the Run Setup window.
	Stop	Stops the current run on selected blocks.
	Pause	Pauses the current run on selected blocks.
	Resume	Resumes the run on selected blocks.
?	Flash Block Indicator	Flashes the indicator LED on the lid of the selected blocks.
<u>_</u>	Open Lid	Opens the selected block's motorized lid.
	Close Lid	Closes the selected block's motorized lid.
*	Hide Selected Blocks	Hides the selected blocks in the Instrument Summary list
	Show All Blocks	Displays the selected blocks in the Instrument Summary list
Show: All Blocks ~	Show	Select which blocks to show in the list. Select one of the options to show all detected blocks, all idle blocks, all blocks that are running with the current user, or all running blocks

Viewing the Properties of an Instrument

From the Detected Instruments pane you can view details about a selected instrument, including its properties, the status of its shipping screw (CFX Connect and CFX Touch instruments only), and a list of its calibrated dyes (fluorophores).

To view instrument properties

In the Detected Instruments pane, right-click the target instrument and select Properties on the menu that appears.

Properties Tab

The Properties tab lists technical details about the selected instrument including the model, serial numbers of its components, and firmware versions. The default name of the instrument (its serial number) appears in many locations, including the Detected Instruments pane and in the header bar of the Instrument Properties dialog box. You can rename the instrument in order to more easily identify it.

Note: You cannot change the name of the CFX Opus instrument using CFX Maestro.

Calibrated Dyes Tab

The Calibrated Dyes tab displays the calibrated fluorophores and plates for the selected instrument.

2	Properties 👔 Shipping Screw 🔟	Calibrated Dyes						
	Ruarophare ≬	Channel	Ø Plate Type	0	Calibrated By	\$ Date	0	Errors
1	Cal Gold 540	2	BR Clear		Factory	07/20/2021 17:05:42		
2	Cal Gold 540	2	BR White		Factory	07/20/2021 16:55:53		
3	Cal Orange 560	2	BR Clear		Factory	07/20/2021 17:05:42		
4	Cal Orange 560	2	BR White		Factory	07/20/2021 16:55:53		
5	FAM	1	BR Clear		Factory	07/20/2021 17:05:42		
6	FAM	1	BR White		Factory	07/20/2021 16:55:53		
7	HEX	2	BR Clear		Factory	07/20/2021 17:05:42		
8	HEX	2	BR White		Factory	07/20/2021 16:55:53		
9	SYBR	1	BR Clear		Factory	07/20/2021 17:05:42		
10	SYBR	1	BR White		Factory	07/20/2021 16:55:53		
11	VIC	2	BR Clear		Factory	07/20/2021 17:05:42		
12	VIC	2	BR White		Factory	07/20/2021 16:55:53		

To see detailed information about a calibration, click its Info button in the Detail column.

Before You Begin

This section explains tasks you might need to perform before using CFX Maestro Dx SE. This includes

- Creating a reaction master mix
- Calibrating new dyes

Creating a Reaction Master Mix

Using CFX Maestro Dx SE's Master Mix Calculator, you can easily calculate the required volume of each component in your master mix. You can print the master mix calculation table to your default printer, and save the calculations for each target for later use.

To create a reaction master mix using the Master Mix Calculator

- 1. To open the Master Mix Calculator, do one of the following:
 - Select Tools > Master Mix Calculator.
 - Click Master Mix Calculator on the toolbar.

The Master Mix Calculator appears.
eaction	62						
Detection Method:		SYBF	R Green/Eva	Gree	n	0) Probes
arget							
Create New	SYBR_target	_1	~		Remov	е	Remove All
	Starting	Concer	ntration			Final (Concentration
Forward Primer	10	pr	(Mu) lµ/lor	\sim		200	mM 😫
Reverse Primer	10	\$ рп	(Mu) lu/Jo	v		200	nM 😌
Probe	10	¢ prr	(Mu) lu/Jor			200	Mn 🗣
Supermix Concern Excess Reaction	tration Volum e	2.0 5	♦ X				
Component		1	Volume Per F	Reac	tion (µl)	To	otal Volume for 96 Reactions + (5)%

- 2. In the Reaction section, select a detection method:
 - SYBR[®] Green/EvaGreen[®]
 - Probes
- 3. To create a new target, in the Target section click Create New. A new target name appears in the target dropdown list.
- 4. (Optional) To change the default target name:
 - a. Highlight the target's name in the dropdown target list.
 - b. Type a new target name in the Target box.
 - c. Press the Enter key.
- 5. Adjust the starting and final concentrations for the forward and reverse primers and any probes.
- 6. In the Master Mix Setup section, adjust the values for
 - Number of reactions to run

- Reaction volume per well
- Template volume per well
- Supermix concentration per well
- Excess reaction volume per well
- 7. (Optional) Perform steps 2–6 for as many targets as necessary.
- 8. In the Choose Target to Calculate section, select the target to calculate.

Tip: You can calculate only one or several or all targets at the same time.

The calculated volumes of the required components for each selected target appear in the master mix table.

- Click Set as Default to set the quantities input in the Target and Master Mix Setup sections as new defaults.
- 10. Click OK to save the contents of the Master Mix Calculator dialog box.

To print the master mix calculations table

To print a master mix calculations table, click Print.

The calculations table prints to your default printer.

To save the master mix calculations table as a PDF

Change your default printer to a PDF driver and click Print on the Master Mix Calculator.

To delete targets

Select the target using the dropdown target list and click Remove.

Important: Removing a target from the target list also removes it from any master mix calculations it is used in. Take care when deleting a target.

Calibrating New Dyes

The CFX Opus 96 Dx and CFX Opus Deepwell Dx systems are factory calibrated for commonly used fluorophores in white-well and clear-well plates. The CFX Opus 384 Dx systems are factory calibrated for commonly used fluorophores in white-well plates only. Table 6 lists the fluorophores and channel for which each instrument is calibrated.

Note: The CFX Opus 96 Dx, CFX Opus 384 Dx and CFX Opus Deepwell Dx systems also include a channel dedicated to FRET chemistry. This channel does not require calibration for specific dyes.

Important: If you conduct a user-defined calibration of a dye that was factory calibrated, the instrument uses the user-defined calibration instead of the factory calibration.

Table 6. Factory calibrated fluorophores, channels, and instruments

Fluorophores	Channel	Excitation, nm	Detection, nm	Instrument					
FAM, SYBR® Green I	1	450–490	515–530	CFX Opus 96 Dx, CFX Opus 384 Dx, and CFX Opus Deepwell Dx systems					
VIC, HEX, CAL Fluor Gold 540, Cal Fluor Orange 560	2	515–535	560–580	CFX Opus 96 Dx ,CFX Opus 384 Dx, and CFX Opus Deepwell Dx systems					
ROX, Texas Red, CAL Fluor Red 610, TEX 615	3	560–590	610–650	CFX Opus 96 Dx, CFX Opus 384 Dx, and CFX Opus Deepwell Dx systems					
Cy5, Quasar 670	4	620–650	675–690	CFX Opus 96 Dx, CFX Opus 384 Dx, and CFX Opus Deepwell Dx systems					
Quasar 705, Cy5.5	5	672–684	705–730	CFX Opus 96 Dx systems only					
FRET Chemistry (Not Factory-Calibrated)									
Non-factory calibrated color	FRET	450–490	560-580	CFX Opus 96 Dx, CFX Opus 384 Dx, and CFX Opus Deepwell Dx systems					

To calibrate new dyes for CFX systems

- 1. In the Home window, select a target instrument in the Detected Instruments pane.
- 2. Select Tools > Calibration Wizard to open the Dye Calibration wizard.

Ruorophore 🔇	Channel ◊	Plate Type 🔇	Calibrate By	d Ø	Date	٥	Delete or Restore	Errors ◊	Detail
Calibrate New or Existing Ruorophore	Plate Type	Channe	r.	Plate c	olumn	Flu	or Color	A 44 - 19	-
~	BR Clear	~	~		~		J	Add to Pi	ate
Settings								Less ris	
Notes									
Calibration Status									
Ready to calibrate									
				1		-	-	1.100	
				1000	Contraction of the second second		1000	ACCESS OF A DECEMBER OF A D	

Fluorophores already calibrated for the target instrument appear in the Calibrated Fluorophores table.

 In the Calibrate New or Existing Fluorophores section, select the fluorophore to calibrate from the dropdown list.

If the fluorophore name is not included in the list, type its name in the text box to add it to the list.

Important: Take care when naming custom calibrated fluorophores. If you create a custom dye calibration for a fluorophore with the same name as a factory calibrated fluorophore, the custom fluorophore (not the factory calibrated fluorophore) will be the one used by the instrument during the runs.

4. Select the plate type for the fluorophore.

If the plate type is not included in the list, type the name in the text box to add it to the list.

- 5. Select a channel for the fluorophore.
- 6. Select a plate column for the fluorophore.

- 7. (Optional) Type a color to associate with the fluorophore.
- 8. Click Add to Plate to add the fluorophore.
- (Optional) Repeat steps 3–8 to add each fluorophore you plan to calibrate for the plate.
- 10. When you finish adding fluorophores, click View Plate to open the Pure Dye Plate Display window.

Use this window as a guide for loading dyes into the plate.

- 11. Prepare a 96-, 384-, or deep well plate for dye calibration:
 - a. Pipette dye solution into each well, following the pattern shown in the Pure Dye Plate Display.
 - For each fluorophore, fill four wells with 50 µl (96-well or deep well plate), 30 µl (384-well plate) of 300 nM dye solution. Notice that at least half the plate contains blank wells.
 - c. Seal the plate using the sealing method you will use in your experiment.
- 12. Place the calibration plate in the block and close the lid.
- 13. In the Dye Calibration wizard, click Calibrate and then OK to confirm that the plate is in the block.
- 14. When CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition completes the calibration run, a dialog box appears. Click Yes to finish calibration and open the Dye Calibration Viewer.
- 15. Click OK to close the window.

Setting User Preferences

Tip: It is not required to perform these tasks in order to use CFX Maestro Dx SE. You can safely skip this section or perform these tasks at any time.

In CFX Maestro Dx SE, each user can customize his or her working environment. For example, in the Users > User Preferences menu, you can do the following:

Set up email notification of run completion.

Note: This feature is available only to users whose role has been given this right. See Managing CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition User Roles on page 43 for more information.

- Change the default settings for
 - The location in which to save files
 - The run setup files
 - The file naming prefix
- Set the default parameters to use when creating a new protocol and plate.
- Set the default data analysis and gene expression parameters.

- Customize the default quality control parameters.
- Customize data export parameters.

In the Tools menu, you can do the following:

- Create a master mix.
- Calibrate dyes for a specific instrument.

Note: The master mix and dye calibration are available to anyone who logs in to the software.

This section explains how to perform these tasks.

Setting Up Email Notification

You can connect CFX Maestro Dx SE to your outgoing email server to send email notification of run completion to a list of users. You can also choose to attach a data file and an analysis report to the list of users. To set up the connection between CFX Maestro Dx SE and your SMTP server, see Connecting Security Edition to an SMTP Server on page 79.

Note: A user's ability to access email setup features depends on the user's role and permissions assigned by the administrator. For details on managing users and their roles, see Managing CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition User Roles on page 43.

To set up email notifications

1. Select User > User Preferences to open the User Preferences dialog box.

The User Preferences dialog appears displaying the Email tab.

User Preferences -	
🖂 Erral 🛅 Files 🚾 Protocol 🎹 Plate 🌈 Data Analysis all Gene Expression 🗐 QC 🕎 Custom Export	
Email Notification Upon Run Completion	
Te:	Ĵ.
ec:	
Frovide one email address per line.	
☑ Attach Data File	
Attach Analysis Report (.pdf) File	
Configure Outgoing Email Outgoing email has not been configured.	
Bestore Defaults	Gancel

Note: You are informed if the system detects that you have not set up a valid SMTP server for CFX Maestro Dx SE. Click Configure Outgoing Email to open the Options dialog box and configure the email SMTP server. For more information, see Connecting Security Edition to an SMTP Server on page 79.

2. In the To text box, type the email address of each person who you plan to inform of run completion. All recipients will receive email after the run completes.

Note: You must enter each email address on a separate line. Press Enter or Return after each address.

- 3. (Optional) In the cc text box, type the email address of any recipient to whom you plan to send a copy of each email notification.
- 4. (Optional) By default, all recipients receive a copy of the data file as an attachment. Clear this checkbox if you do not want to attach a copy of the data file.
- 5. (Optional) Select Attach Analysis Report to attach a PDF of the analysis report to the email.
- 6. Click OK to save the changes and close the User Preferences dialog box.

Note: You might be able to configure the system to send an email notification to your cell phone, depending on your service provider. Contact your cell phone service provider for specific information regarding the email address for your cell phone. Enter your phone's email address (for example, 5552221234@your_service_provider_EmailDomain.net) in the To text box of the User Preferences screen.

To edit a recipient's email address

Modify the email address as necessary and click OK.

To remove an email recipient

- 1. Select the email recipient and press the Delete key.
- 2. Click OK to save the changes and close the dialog box.

Important: Clicking Restore Defaults in the User Preferences dialog box resets all preferences on all tabs to the original factory settings. Take care when clicking this button.

Connecting Security Edition to an SMTP Server

Important: Some commercial webmail service providers have increased email security. If you use these accounts, you must enable the setting **Allow less secure apps** in their account settings to enable CFX Maestro Dx SE to send email. See the security information for your webmail service provider for more information.

If you are using Google Gmail or Microsoft Office 365 SMTP server to send email, you must enable a 2factor verification and generate an "App Password" in your Gmail or Office365 account settings. For authentication in the Maestro Email Setup dialog, copy and paste the "App Password" into the Password field instead of regular email password. You must establish a connection from CFX Maestro Dx SE to your email server before the software can send email notifications.

To connect CFX Maestro Dx SE to an email server

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Select User > User Preferences and click Configure Outgoing Email on the Email tab.
 - Select Tools > Options.

The Options dialog box appears displaying the Email tab.

SMTP Server Name: srtp.gmail.com • g. sntp.mcCompany.com. Contact your IT Administrator to get the SMTP server name. • Pot. 587 • Use SSL • Use Default "From" Address: • "From" Address: • g. Achild? Reply/BaryCompany.com or userNameExmyCompany.com • User Name: • g. Achild? Reply/BaryCompany.com • User Name: • User Name: • Test Email Address Test Attachment: Attachment Size in M2: • Test Attachment:	🔄 Email 🔛 Data Expo	rt Settings	
	SMTP Server Name	sntp.gnal.com	
Use SSL: be Default "From" Address. e g. de/lior ReplyBinyCompany.com or userNameEginyCompany.com Authentication Request: User Name: your account name>@great.com Paseword: Test Email Address. Test Attachment: Attachment Size in MS: 15: Isst Email Address. Isst Email Address. Isst Email Address.	Port.	e.g. smtp.m/Company.com. Contact your IT Administrator to get the SMTP server name. 587 \$	
Tren * Address: e.g. de/Ndr Repby/Bitry/Company.com or userHame/Bitry/Company.com Authentication Required: Company.com or userHame/Bitry/Company.com Authentication Required: Company.com Paseword: Test Enail Address: Test Attachment: Company.com M8: 05 0 Iest Enail Address: Iest Attachment: Company.com Iest Enail Address: Iest Enail Address:	Use SSL: se Default "From" Address.		
Test Email Address. Test Attachment: Attachment Szenin M8: 05 0 Iest Em	"From" Adde Authentication Required User Na Pasewi	es, dellei Reply®nyConpany.com er userflame@myConpany.com geur accourt name>@gmal.com rd:	
Test Attachment: Attachment State in MS 05 (2)	Test Email Address		
	Test Attachment	Atachment Steen Mit: US	I est Emai

- 2. Provide the following information for your company:
 - **SMTP Server Name** the name of the outgoing email server at your company.
 - **Port** the port number of your SMTP server. This is usually 25.
 - Use SSL Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) option. Some SMTP servers require this setting. If it is not required at your company, clear this checkbox.
 - Use Default "From" Address the name of the email server at your company. Some SMTP servers require all sent email to have a "from" address that is from a certain domain, for example, name@YourCompany.com. If that is the case, clear this checkbox and provide a valid email address.
 - Authentication Required if your site requires account authentication, verify that this checkbox is selected.
 - User Name the name of the authenticated account. This is required only if Authentication Required is selected.

Password — the password for the authenticated account. This is required only if Authentication Required is selected.

Important: If you are using Google Gmail or Microsoft Office 365 SMTP server to send email, you must enable a 2-factor verification and then generate an "App Password" in your Gmail or Office 365 account settings. For authentication in Maestro Email Setup dialog, copy and paste the "App Password" into the CFX Maestro Dx SE's Password field instead of regular email password.

To verify that the SMTP server settings are correct, enter a valid email address in the Test Email Address text box and click Test Email.

Note: Some SMTP servers do not allow attachments and others allow attachments only up to a specific size. If you plan to email data files and/or reports using CFX Maestro Dx SE, select Test Attachment and set Attachment Size in MB to 5 megabytes (MB) or more.

3. Click OK to save the changes and close the dialog box.

Changing the Default File Settings

In the Files tab on the User Preference dialog box, you can change

- The default location in which to save CFX Maestro Dx SE files
- The default files for run setup
- The default file naming parameters

To change the default file settings

- 1. Select User > User Preferences to open the User Preferences dialog box.
- 2. In the User Preferences dialog box, select the Files tab.

User Prefere	nces							-		×
🔀 Email	\bigcirc	Files	M Protocol	🛄 Plate	📶 Data Analysis	Gene Expression	🔁 QC 🖳 Custom	Export		
Default Fold	der for F	ile Cre	ation							
		Protoc	col: C:\Users\	tnavarr\Docum	ents\Bio-Rad\CFX_M	DX\My qPCR				
	Plate: C:\Users\tnavarr\Documents\Bio-Rad\CFX_MDX\My qPCR									
		Data F	ile: C:\Users\	tnavarr\Docum	ents\Bio-Rad\CFX_M	DX\My qPCR				
	Gene Study: C:\Users\tnavar\Documents\Bio-Rad\CFX_MDX\My qPCR .									
File Selection	on for R	un Set	up							
		Protoc	ol: C:\Users\	navar/Docum	ents\Bio-Rad\CFX_MI	DX\My qPCR\ExpressLo	ad\2-Step_Amp+Melt.prcl			
	Plate (96 Well): C:\Users\tnavar\Documents\Bio-Rad\CFX_MDX\My qPCR\ExpressLoad\Quick Plate_96 wells_SYBR Only.pltd									
	Plate (3	384 We	ell): C:\Users\	navar/Docum	ents\Bio-Rad\CFX_M	DX\My qPCR\ExpressLo	ad\Quick Plate_384 wells_S	YBR Only.plt	d	
	Plate	(48 We	ell): C:\Users\	navar/Docum	ents\Bio-Rad\CFX_M	DX\My qPCR\ExpressLo	ad\Quick Plate_48 wells_FA	M.pltd		
Data File										
				refix:	Part 1:	Part 2:	Part 3:	9	Suffix:	
	Data Fi	le Nam	ie:		User	✓ Date	✓ Instrument Name			
	Preview: tnavarr_2020-10-13 12-09-16_InstrumentName									
Restore Defa	aults							<u>0</u> K	Ca	ancel

- 3. In the Default Folder for File Creation section, navigate to and select a default folder in which you want to save new files. You can select a different location for each file type:
 - Protocol
 - Plate
 - Data File
 - Gene Study
- 4. In the File Selection for Run Setup section, navigate to and select the target protocol and plate files to appear when you open the Experiment Setup window.
- 5. In the Data File section, define the prefix and/or suffix for data files. For any part, select a new value from its dropdown list. You can also provide custom prefix and suffix values in the Prefix and Suffix text boxes.

CFX Maestro Dx SE displays a preview of the file name below the selection boxes.

6. Click OK to save the changes and close the dialog box.

Important: Clicking Restore Defaults in the User Preferences dialog box resets all preferences on all tabs to the original factory settings. Take care when clicking this button.

Setting the Default Protocol Parameters

To set default protocol parameters for the Protocol Editor and Protocol AutoWriter

- 1. Select User > User Preferences to open the User Preferences dialog box.
- 2. In the User Preferences dialog box, select the Protocol tab.

User Preferences	-		×
🖂 Email 🛅 Files 🖉 Protocol 💷 Plate 🎢 Data Analysis 🔐 Gene Expression 🖓 QC 🔩 Custor	n Export		
Protocol Editor			
Sample Volume: 25 🚽 µl			
Shut Off Lid When Block Temperature Goes Below: 30 🗢 °C			
Protocol AutoWriter			
Annealing Temperature: 60.0 🚖 °C			
Amplicon Length: 100 🚖 bp			
<u>R</u> estore Defaults	<u>O</u> K	<u>C</u> a	ncel

- In the Protocol Editor section, specify values for the following settings that appear in the Protocol Editor:
 - Sample volume the volume of each sample in the wells (in µI).
 - Lid Shutoff temperature the temperature in °C at which the lid heater turns off during a run.
- 4. In the Protocol AutoWriter section, specify values for the following settings that appear in the Protocol AutoWriter:
 - Annealing temperature the temperature in °C for experiments that use iProof DNA polymerase, iTaq DNA polymerase, or other polymerases.
 - Amplicon length the length of the amplicon in bp.
- 5. Click OK to save the changes and close the dialog box.

Important: Clicking Restore Defaults in the User Preferences dialog box resets all preferences on all tabs to the original factory settings. Take care when clicking this button.

Setting Default Plate Parameters

Changes that you make to the Plate tab are available to all users of the software. Changes that you make during plate setup are available to users after you save and close the plate file.

In the User Preferences dialog box you can do the following:

- Set default plate parameters.
- Add new target, sample, and biological group names to their respective libraries.
- Delete target, sample, and biological group names from their respective libraries.

To set the default plate parameters

- 1. Select User > User Preferences to open the User Preferences dialog box.
- 2. In the User Preferences dialog box, select the Plate tab.

User Prefere	ences					- C) X
🔀 Email	🗎 Files 🔼	Protocol 🛄 Pla	te 📶 Data Analysis 🛛	Gene Expression	실 QC 🖳 Custom Ex	port	
Settings	Plate Type:	BR Clear	 Fluorophores: 				
	Plate Size: Units:	96 Wells copy number	→ FAM → SYBR → HEX TET	Texas Red Cal Red 610 Cy5 Tex 615	UIC		
	Scan Mode:	Scientific Notation	Cal Orange 5	60 Quasar 670 Quasar 705 Cy5-5			
Libraries Target Nam	es:		Sample Names:		Biological Group Names:		
Actin GAPDH		^	OHr 1Hr 2Hr	^	Blood Urine Hair		^
Use text box	kes to enter additio	vinal names, one name p	er line.	×			~
Restore Defa	aults					<u>О</u> К	<u>C</u> ancel

- Specify values for the following settings for a new plate file. These values appear in the Plate Editor window:
 - Plate type
 - Plate size
 - Units the concentration of the starting template for wells that contain standards.

CFX Maestro Dx SE uses these units to create a standard curve in the Data Analysis Quantification tab.

- Scientific notation when selected, CFX Maestro Dx SE displays the concentration units in scientific notation.
- Scan mode the number or type of channels to scan during a run.

- **Fluorophores** the default fluorophores that appear in the Plate Editor well loading controls.
- Libraries the target, sample, and biological group names that you typically use in your experiments:
 - □ **Target names** the names of target genes and sequences.
 - Sample names the names of experiment samples or an identifying characteristic for the samples (for example, Mouse1, Mouse2, Mouse3).
 - Biological group names the names for groups of similar samples that have the same treatment status or conditions (for example, 0Hr, 1Hr, 2Hr).
- 4. Click OK to save the changes and close the dialog box.

To add a new target, sample, or biological group name

In the appropriate library box, type the name for the target, sample, or biological group and click OK.

To delete a target, sample, or biological group name

In the appropriate library box, select the name and press the Delete key and then click OK.

Important: Names that you remove from the library are removed from the software and are no longer available to users. To restore the default CFX Maestro Dx SE names, click Restore Defaults. Clicking Restore Defaults in the User Preferences dialog box resets all preferences on all tabs to the original factory settings. Take care when deleting default CFX Maestro Dx SE names and when clicking this button.

Setting Default Data Analysis Parameters

To set default Data Analysis parameters

- 1. Select User > User Preferences to open the User Preferences dialog box.
- 2. In the User Preferences dialog box, select the Data Analysis tab.

User Preferences	-		×
🖂 Email 🛅 Files 🚾 Protocol 🌐 Plate 📶 Data Analysis 🚮 Gene Expression 🛂 QC 🖏 Custo	om Export		
Analysis Mode			
Fluorophore O Target			
PCR Quantitation			
Baseline Setting: Baseline Subtracted Curve Fit V			
Cq Determination Mode: O Regression			
Threshold Calc. Mode:			
Manual Threshold (RFU): 0.00			
Baseline Calc. Mode:			
Manual Baseline (Cycle Range): 2 1			
Log View: O On () Off			
End Point			
End Cycles to Average: PCR: 5 Ind Point Only Run: 2			
Melt Curve			
Peak Type: Positive Negative			
Well Selector			
Well Labels: Sample Type Target Name Sample Name			
Restore Defaults	<u>O</u> K	<u>C</u> a	ncel

- In the Analysis Mode section, select the mode in which to analyze the data (either Fluorophore or Target).
- 4. In the PCR Quantitation section, set default parameters for the following options:
 - Baseline Setting the baseline method for analysis mode.
 - Cq Determination Mode the mode in which C_q values are calculated for each fluorescence trace (either regression or single threshold).
 - Threshold Calc. Mode the end-point target amount.

The default is Auto. That is, the software automatically calculates the end-point target. To set a specific threshold, clear the Auto checkbox and enter your end-point amount, calculated in relative fluorescence units (or RFU). The maximum value is 65000.00 RFUs. Data files for subsequent runs will use this threshold setting.

Baseline Calc. Mode — the baseline value for all traces.

The default is Auto. That is, the software automatically calculates the baseline for all traces. To set a specific baseline value, clear the Auto checkbox and enter minimum and maximum values for the cycle range (1 to 9999). Data files for subsequent runs will use this cycle range.

- Log View determines how the software displays the amplification data:
 - **On** the amplification data are displayed in a semilogarithmic graph.
 - **Off** (the default) the amplification data are displayed in a linear graph.
- In the End Point section, select the number of end cycles to average when calculating the end-point calculations:
 - PCR the number of end cycles to average for quantification data (default is 5).
 - **End Point Only run** the number of end cycles to average for end-point data (default is 2).
- In the Melt Curve section, select the peak type to detect (either positive or negative).
- 7. In the Well Selector section, select how to display well labels (by sample type, target name, or sample name).
- 8. Click OK to save the changes and close the dialog box.

Important: Clicking Restore Defaults in the User Preferences dialog box resets all preferences on all tabs to the original factory settings. Take care when clicking this button.

Setting Default Gene Expression Data File Parameters

To set the default parameters for a new gene expression data file

- 1. Select User > User Preferences to open the User Preferences dialog box.
- 2. In the User Preferences dialog box, select the Gene Expression tab.
- 3. Specify the values for the following settings:
 - Relative to graphs the gene expression data relative either to a control (originating at 1) or to zero:
 - Zero the software ignores the control. This is the default when no control sample is assigned in the Experiment Settings window.
 - Control the software calculates the data relative to the control sample assigned in the Experiment Setup window.
 - X-axis graphs the sample or the target on the x-axis.
 - Y-axis graphs linear, log2, or log10 scale on the y-axis.

- **Scaling** the scaling option for the graph (the default option is unscaled):
 - **Highest** the software scales the graph to the highest data point.
 - Lowest the software scales the graph to the lowest data point.
 - **Unscaled** the software presents the data unscaled in the graph.
- **Mode** the analysis mode, either relative quantity (ΔC_q) or normalized expression $(\Delta \Delta C_q)$.
- Error Bar the data variability presented as either the standard deviation (Std. Dev.) or the standard error of the mean (Std. Error Mean).
- Error Bar Multiplier the standard deviation multiplier used to graph the error bars (default is 1).

You can increase the multiplier to either 2 or 3.

Sample Types to Exclude — the sample types to exclude from the analysis.

You can select one or more sample to exclude from the analysis. To exclude all sample types, clear the checkboxes of any selected sample types.

4. Click OK to save the changes and close the dialog box.

Important: Clicking Restore Defaults in the User Preferences dialog box resets all preferences on all tabs to the original factory settings. Take care when clicking this button.

Customizing Quality Control Rules

In CFX Maestro Dx SE, you can set quality control rules, which are applied to data in the Data Analysis window. The software validates the data against the rules that you set.

Note: By default, all quality control rules are enabled.

Tip: You can easily exclude wells that fail a QC parameter from analysis in the QC module of the Data Analysis window.

To customize quality control rules

- 1. Select User > User Preferences to open the User Preferences dialog box.
- 2. In the User Preferences dialog box, select the QC tab.

Une Defense and							~
	_				_		^
Email 🛅 Files Mr Protocol 🗰 Plate Mr Data Analysis 👔 Gene Expression	4	QC	Ξ.	Custom Exp	oort		
Description	>	V	alue/	\$		Use	0
Negative control with a Cq less than				38	\checkmark		
NTC with a Cq less than				38	\checkmark		
NRT with a Cq less than				38	\checkmark		
Positive control with a Cq greater than				30	\checkmark		
Unknown without a Cq					\checkmark		
Standard without a Cq					\checkmark		
Efficiency greater than				110.0	\checkmark		
Efficiency less than				90.0	\checkmark		
Std Curve R^2 less than				0.980	\checkmark		
Replicate group Cq Std Dev greater than				0.20	\checkmark		
Restore Defaults					<u>0</u> K		<u>C</u> ancel

Where:

- **NTC** no template control
- NRT no reverse transcriptase control
- Efficiency reaction efficiency
- Std Curve R^2 R square value for the standard curve
- Replicate group Cq Std Dev standard deviation calculated for each replicate group
- 3. For each QC rule, do one of the following:
 - To use its default value, do nothing.
 - To change its value, click its Value text box, type a new value, and press the Enter key.
 - To disable the rule, clear its Use checkbox.
- 4. Click OK to save the changes and close the dialog box.

Important: Clicking Restore Defaults in the User Preferences dialog box resets all preferences on all tabs to the original factory settings. Take care when clicking this button.

Customizing Data Export Parameters

You can export CFX Maestro Dx SE data in the following formats:

- Text (.txt)
- CSV (.csv)
- Excel (.xls, .xlsx)
- XML (.xml)
- HTML (.html)

Important: Your computer must have Microsoft Excel installed in order for you to export data to a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.

You can specify the type of data to export and customize the output of the exported data.

To customize data export parameters

- 1. Select User > User Preferences to open the User Preferences dialog box.
- 2. In the User Preferences dialog box, select the Custom Export tab.

User Preferences	-		×
🖂 Email 📋 Files 📈 Protocol 💷 Plate 🕼 Data Analysis 🕼 Gene Expression 🖓 QC 🔩 Custom E	Export		
Export Format: CSV (*.csv) Data to Export Include Run Information Header Sample Description Well Hourophore Target Name Content Replicate Number Somple Name Bological Group Name Well Well Well Content Replicate Number Sample Name Cq Starting Quantity			
Quantification Quantification Quantity Qq Mean Qq Starting Quantity Qq Mean Qq Standard Deviation Quantity Standard Deviation			
Met Curve Met Temperature Met Peak Height Met Peak Height Met Peak Evid Temperature Met Peak Evid Temperature			
End Point			
Customize Column Names End RFU			
Restore Defaults	<u>о</u> к	<u>C</u> ar	ncel

3. On the Export Format dropdown list, select a format in which to export the data.

4. In the Data to Export section, select or clear the checkboxes for the type of data to export. The selected items appear in the Exported Columns list box.

Note: By default, the run information is included in the header. Clear this checkbox if you do not want the run information included.

5. You can change the output display order of the selected items.

In the Exported Columns list box, highlight the item and then click the arrow buttons to the left of the list to move it up or down.

- 6. Optionally, you can change the output column names of the selected items:
 - a. Click Customize Column Names.

The Column Name Customizer dialog box appears.

- b. For each default column name that you want to change, type the new name in its Custom Name field.
- c. Do one of the following:
 - Click OK to save the changes and return to the Custom Export tab. The new name appears in parentheses beside the default column name in the Exported Columns list box.
 - Click Cancel to clear the changes and return to the Custom Export tab.
- 7. Click OK to save the changes and close the dialog box.

Important: Clicking Restore Defaults in the User Preferences dialog box resets all preferences on all tabs to the original factory settings. Take care when clicking this button.

Chapter 6 The Home Window

Chapter 7 Creating Protocols

A protocol is set of steps that are executed in a specific sequence. In CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition, all of the steps are associated with options on the instrument. For example, the steps instruct the instrument to control block and lid temperature, apply a temperature difference across the block, take a plate read, or perform a melt curve analysis. Each option is specified for different plate and run types.

CFX Maestro Dx SE provides two options for creating protocols: Protocol Editor and Protocol AutoWriter.

The Protocol Editor features include the following:

- Standard protocol controls to quickly create protocols
- Ability to quickly calculate a gradient for the selected number of rows
- Ability to quickly calculate run time for the selected plate type
- Ability to edit protocol steps
- Ability to save protocols for reuse
- Ability to print the protocol to a default printer

The Protocol AutoWriter automatically generates a customized PCR protocol with hot start, initial denaturation, annealing, and extension steps using parameters that you provide. You can then view a graphical representation of the suggested protocol and edit, run, or save the protocol.

Parameters and Ranges for Protocol Steps

Use the information in Table 7 to modify the default settings for the steps in your protocol.

Temperature Steps

The target temperature is a value between 4.0 and 100.0 °C, set in tenths of a degree. The system ramps up to this temperature and holds that value for a specified amount of time (the hold time).

Gradient Steps

The gradient range is the difference between the lower and upper temperatures in a gradient step. The maximum allowed range is 24°C. The lower temperature is a value between 30.0 and 99.0°C, set in tenths of a degree. The maximum upper temperature is 100°C. The thermal cycler ramps up to the target temperature gradient across the block and holds that temperature for a specified hold time.

Important: The instrument calculates the gradient value. When you enter a value in the gradient calculator's top and bottom fields, the software automatically calculates and assigns the temperatures for the remaining fields. When you enter a temperature in any field between the top and bottom field, the instrument automatically calculates the remaining fields. You cannot manually enter a temperature value in every field.

Parameter	Range	Description
Ramp rate	 For CFX Opus 96 Dx systems: 0.1–5°C per sec For CFX Opus 384 Dx systems: 0.1–5°C per sec For CFX Opus Deepwell Dx systems: 0.1–2.5°C per sec 	Instructs the thermal cycler to ramp to the target temperature at the specified rate in that step. Available only to temperature steps.
Increment	A number from –10.0 to 10.0°C per cycle in tenths of a degree	Instructs the thermal cycler to change the target temperature of a step with each cycle, where a positive number increases the temperature and a negative number decreases the temperature. Available only to temperature steps.

Table 7. Parameters and ranges for protocol steps

Parameter	Range	Description
Extend	A time from –60 to 60 sec per cycle	Instructs the thermal cycler to extend the hold time with each cycle. A positive number increases the hold time and a negative number decreases the hold time. Available to both temperature and gradient steps.
Веер	(No parameters)	Instructs the thermal cycler to beep to signal that the thermal cycler has reached the target temperature for that step. Available only to temperature steps.
Plate read	(No parameters)	Instructs the thermal cycler to add a plate read to the selected step. Available to both temperature and gradient steps.

Table 7. Parameters and ranges	for protocol steps, continued
--------------------------------	-------------------------------

Protocol Editor Window

Use the Protocol Editor to create, open, review, and edit a protocol. By default, the Protocol Editor displays a generic real-time 2-step protocol for a 96-well plate.

Protocol Editor - New		
File Settings Tools	D	?
📑 🚔 Insert Step Aft	er 🗸 Sample Volume 25 µl Est. Run Time 01:09:00 🖉	
0310 C	95.0 C	
3.00	0.10 55.0 C	GE
/	0:30	
	3	2
	K	39 x
insert Step	1 95.0 C for 3:00 → 2 95.0 C for 0:10	
insert Gradient	3 55.0 C for 0:30 + Plate Read	
insert GOTO	END END	
insert Melt Curve	1	
Add Plate Read to Step		
	5	
Step Options		
Delete Step		
		QK <u>C</u> ancel

LEGEND

1.	The menu bar provides quick access to the File, Settings, and Tools menu commands.
2.	The toolbar provides quick access to save and print the protocol, determine where to insert a step, set sample volume, and view estimated protocol run time.
3.	The main pane displays a graphical representation of the protocol.
4.	The lower pane displays the protocol outline.
5.	The left pane displays the protocol controls that you can add to customize the protocol.

File Menu Commands

Save — saves the current protocol.

Save As — saves the current protocol with a new name or in a new location.

File Passwords — enables users to set their file save and file open passwords.

Tip: For more information, see Password Protecting Files on page 49.

Close — closes the Protocol Editor.

Settings Menu Command

Lid Settings — opens the Lid Setting dialog box in which you can change or set the lid temperature.

Tools Menu Commands

Gradient Calculator — opens a dialog box from which you can select the block type for a gradient step. The default is 96 wells.

Run time Calculator — opens a dialog box from which you can select the plate type and scan mode in order to calculate the estimated run time in the Run Setup window. The default is 96 wells, all channels.

Toolbar Commands



saves the current protocol file.



prints the selected window.



- use this command to select where to insert steps relative to the currently

selected step.



- use this command to enter a sample volume in µl. Sample volumes differ

depending on the type of block:

- For a 96-well block the range is 0–50 μl.
- For a 384-well block the range is 0–30 μl.
- For a 96-deep well block the range is 0–125 μl.

Est. Run Time 01:09:00

- displays the estimated run time based on the protocol steps, ramp rate, and

the type of block selected.

displays Help information about protocols.

Protocol Editing Controls

The left pane of the Protocol Editor window comprises controls that you can use to create protocols.

Each control consists of a set of parameters that represent a step in the protocol. You can modify each parameter and add or remove them to customize your protocol. This section describes the options in each control.

Insert Step
Insert Gradient
Insert GOTO
Insert Melt Curve
Add Plate Read to Step
Step Options
Delete Step

- Insert Step inserts a step before or after the selected step. You can edit the temperature and hold time values either in the protocol's graphical display or in the protocol outline.
- Insert Gradient inserts a gradient step based on the type of well block selected in the gradient calculator. You can edit the gradient range in the Gradient pane that appears when a gradient step is inserted.
- Insert GOTO inserts a cycling (loop) step, which informs the software to repeat specific steps in sequence for a specified number of cycles. The repetitions begin after the first cycle is complete. For example, you can inform the software to perform 39 repetitions of steps 2–4. After the final repetition, the software will have performed steps 2–4 a total of 40 times.

You can edit the return-to (GOTO) step and the number of cycles either in the graphical display or in the protocol outline.

- Insert Melt Curve inserts a melt curve read step.
- Insert Plate Read to Step adds a plate read command to the selected step. A plate read measures the amount of fluorescence at the end of a cycle. The plate read step is generally the last step in a GOTO loop.

Tip: After you add a plate read command to a step, the button changes to Remove Plate Read when you select the step.

Remove Plate Read — removes a plate read command from the selected step.

Tip: After you remove a plate read command from a step, the button changes to Add Plate Read to Step when you select the step.

Step Options — opens the Step Options dialog box and displays the options available for the selected step. See Step Options on page 99 for detailed information about the step options.

Tip: You can also access the Step Options by right-clicking the step in the graphic display.

Delete Step — deletes the selected step from the protocol.

Step Options

Open the Step Options dialog box to view the options you can add, change, or remove from a step.

itep 1	0.00		(Fradient
	Plate	Read	A	
Temperature	95.0	°C	B	
Gradient		°C	C	
Increment		°C/cyde	D	
Ramp Rate	-	°C/sec	E	
Time	3:00	sec/cyde	F	
Extend	_	sec/cvde	G	
			H	
	Beep			

- Plate Read when selected, adds a plate read to the step.
- **Temperature** sets the target temperature for the selected step.
- Gradient sets the gradient range for the step; the range is 1–24°C.

Note: A gradient runs with the lowest temperature in the front of the block (in this image, row H) and the highest temperature in the back of the block (in this image, row A).

Increment — the amount to increase (or decrease) the temperature of the selected step; this value amount is added to the target temperature with each cycle. The range is ±0.1–10°C.

Note: To decrease the temperature, type a minus sign (–) before the numerical value (for example, -5° C).

- Ramp Rate the ramp rate for the selected step; the range depends on the block size.
- Time the hold time for the selected step.
- Extend the amount of time (in sec) to extend or decrease the selected step; this option is added to the hold time in each cycle; the range is ±1–60 sec.
- Beep when selected, a beep sounds during the step.

Tip: When you enter a number that is outside the option range, the software changes the number to the closest entry within the range.

Creating a Protocol in the Protocol Editor

Using the Protocol Editor, you can create custom protocol files. You can also edit and save previously saved protocol files or sample protocol files shipped with CFX Maestro Dx SE.

To create a new protocol file, perform the following:

Open a protocol file in the Protocol Editor.

Tip: You can open a new or existing protocol in the Protocol Editor.

- Set up the new protocol.
- Add steps to the protocol from the protocol controls pane.
- Edit the properties of the steps.
- Save the protocol.

Tip: To create a new protocol from a previously saved or sample protocol file, see Opening an Existing Protocol in the Protocol Editor on page 101.

Opening a New Protocol File in the Protocol Editor

CFX Maestro Dx SE offers multiple options to open a new protocol file:

- From the File menu in the Home window
- From the Run Setup dialog box in the Home window
- From the Startup Wizard dialog box in the Home window

To open a new protocol file from the File menu

In the Home window, select File > New > Protocol.

The Protocol Editor window opens, displaying the default protocol file.

Tip: For information about setting your default protocol, see Changing the Default File Settings on page 81.

To open a new protocol from the Run Setup dialog box

- 1. In the Home window, do one of the following to open the Run Setup dialog box:
 - Select Run > User-defined Run.
 - Click User-defined Run Setup on the toolbar.

The Run Setup dialog box opens to the Protocol tab and displays your default protocol file.

2. Click Create New.

The Protocol Editor window opens, displaying the default real-time protocol.

To open a new protocol file from the Startup Wizard

- 1. In the Home window, do one of the following to open the Startup Wizard if it is not in view:
 - Select View > Startup Wizard.
 - Click Startup Wizard on the toolbar.
- 2. If necessary, select the instrument type from the dropdown list.
- 3. Click User-defined as the run type.

The Run Setup dialog box opens to the Protocol tab and displays the default protocol file.

4. Click Create New.

The Protocol Editor window opens, displaying the default real-time protocol.

To open a new protocol from the Run menu

- 1. In the Home window, do one of the following to open the Run Setup dialog box:
 - Select Run > User-defined Run.
 - Click User-defined Run Setup on the toolbar.

The Run Setup dialog box opens to the Protocol tab and displays your default protocol file.

2. Click Create New.

The Protocol Editor window opens, displaying the default real-time protocol.

Opening an Existing Protocol in the Protocol Editor

CFX Maestro Dx SE provides sample protocol files that you can edit and save as custom new protocols. You can also create a new protocol from an existing custom protocol.

To open a sample protocol file

1. In the Home window, select File > Open > Protocol.

By default, Windows Explorer opens to the location of the CFX Maestro Dx SE Sample files folder.

- 2. Open the Sample files folder. You see the following folders:
 - **ConventionalProtocols** contains example protocol files for traditional PCR analysis.

- DataFiles contains example data files that you can use to explore CFX Maestro Dx SE's features.
- MeltCalibration contains example protocol files for use with Bio-Rad's Precision Melt Analysis software.
- Plates contains example plate files.
- RealTimeProtocols contains example protocol files for real-time PCR analysis.
- Open the protocol folder for the type of run you plan to perform, either ConventionalProtocols or RealTimeProtocols.
- 4. Select the protocol of choice and click Open.

The sample protocol opens in the Protocol Editor window.

5. Select File > Save As and save the protocol with a new name or in a new folder.

To open an existing protocol

- 1. In the Home window, do one of the following:
 - Select File > Open > Protocol, navigate to and select the target protocol, and click Open.
 - Open the Startup Wizard and do one of the following:
 - □ To edit the displayed protocol, click Edit Selected.
 - □ To edit another existing protocol, click Select Existing and navigate to the target file.

The protocol opens in the Protocol Editor window.

2. Select File > Save As and save the protocol with a new name or in a new folder.

Setting Up a New Protocol

Tip: If your protocol file includes the required parameters (for example, if you are editing an existing plate file) you can skip this section. Proceed to Adding Steps to a Protocol on page 104.

New protocol files require the following parameters:

- Block type
- Scan mode for the chosen block type
- Lid temperature
- Sample volume

Setting the Block Type

CFX Maestro Dx SE automatically calculates temperature increments for gradient steps based on the block type.

Note: The plate type set in the Protocol Editor must be the same as the plate in the reaction module.

To set the block type

In the Protocol Editor window, select Tools > Gradient Calculator and choose the appropriate plate type in the dropdown list that appears.

Selecting the Scan Mode for the Chosen Block Type

To determine the run time for the protocol, select the target block type and scan mode.

To select the block type and scan mode

In the Protocol Editor window, select Tools > Run time Calculator and choose the appropriate plate type and scan mode in the dropdown list that appears.

Adjusting the Lid Temperature

CFX Maestro Dx SE sets the default lid temperatures as follows:

- 96-well and deep well instruments 105.0°C
- 384-well instruments 95.0°C

You can change the default settings or turn off the lid heater as necessary for the protocol.

To adjust the lid temperature

1. In the Plate Editor window, select Settings > Lid Settings.

The Lid Settings dialog box appears.

- 2. Do one of the following:
 - Select User Defined and enter a temperature value in the text box.
 - Select Turn Off Lid Heater.
- 3. Click OK to accept the changes and close the dialog box

Setting the Sample Volume

By default, CFX Maestro Dx SE sets the sample volume for each well to 25 µl. Sample volumes differ depending on the type of block, for example:

- 0–50 µl for a 96-well block
- 0–30 µl for a 384-well block

The instrument uses one of two temperature control modes to determine when the sample reaches the target temperature in a protocol:

- Calculated mode when the sample volume is set to a non-zero volume appropriate for the block, the instrument calculates the sample temperature based on the sample volume. This is the standard mode.
- Block mode when the sample volume is set to zero (0) µl, the instrument records the sample temperature as the same as the measured block temperature.

To set the sample volume for a specific block

In the Plate Editor window, type the correct value in the Sample Volume text box on the toolbar.

Tip: You can change the default sample volume in the User Preferences dialog box. See Changing the Default File Settings on page 81.

Adding Steps to a Protocol

To add a step to a protocol

- 1. Open the protocol in the Protocol Editor window.
- Determine where to insert the new step. On the toolbar, select Before or After in the Step dropdown list.
- 3. On the graph, select the step before or after which you plan to insert the new step.
- 4. In the left pane, click Insert Step.
- 5. To change the temperature or hold time, click the default value on the graph or the protocol outline and type a new value.
- (Optional) In the left pane, click Step Options to display the Step Options dialog box and modify the available options for the selected step.

Tip: You can access the Step Options dialog box on the right-click menu in either the graph pane or the protocol outline pane.

7. Click OK and then click Yes to save changes to the protocol.

The Save As dialog box appears.

8. In the Save As dialog box, type a name for the new protocol file and click Save.

Inserting a Gradient Step

To insert a gradient step

- 1. Verify that the plate size for the gradient is the same as the block type of the instrument, 96-well, 384well, or deep well.
- 2. If you have not yet done so, select the plate size for the gradient:

Select Tools > Gradient Calculator and choose the appropriate well type from the dropdown list.

- 3. On the toolbar, select either Before or After from the Insert Step dropdown list.
- 4. In the graph or outline pane, select the step before or after which you plan to insert the gradient step.
- 5. In the left pane, click Insert Gradient. The new gradient step is highlighted in the graph and the outline pane, for example:

Eile Settings Tools	Sample Volur	me 25 ul Est. Run Time 01:	-33-00	
	2	3	4	5
95.0 C 3.00	95.0 C 0:10	55.0 C 0:30	65.0 C 55.0 C 0:30	GOTO
*	1 950 C fr	r 3.00		39 x Gradien
및 Inset <u>S</u> tep	→ 2 95.0 C fo 3 55.0 C fo + Plate Read	or 0:10 or 0:30 d		Step 4 A 65.0
a) hoet GQTO	4 Gradient E 5 GOTO 2 END	0 /65.0 C for 0:30 .39 more times		B 64.5 C 63.3 D 61.4
Not Mel Curve				E 59.0 F 57.0
Add Plate Read to Step				G 55.7 H 55.0 Ranne
V Delete Step				10

The temperature of each row in the gradient appears in the Gradient table in the right pane.

- 6. To edit the gradient temperature range, do one of the following:
 - Click the default temperature in the graph or outline pane and enter a new temperature.
 - Click Step Options to enter the gradient range in the Step Options window.
 - Change the Range value in the Gradient table.
- 7. To edit the hold time, click the default time in the graphic or text view and enter a new time.
- 8. Click OK and then Yes to save the changes.

Inserting a GOTO Step

Note: You cannot insert a GOTO step within a GOTO set; you cannot create nested GOTO loops.

To insert a GOTO step

- 1. On the toolbar, select Before or After from the Insert Step dropdown list.
- 2. In the graph, select the step before or after which you plan to insert the GOTO step.
- 3. In the left pane, click Insert GOTO.
- 4. To edit the GOTO step number or number of GOTO repeats, select the default number in the graph or outline pane and enter a new value.
- 5. Click OK and then Yes to save the changes.

Inserting a Melt Curve Step

Tip: You cannot insert a melt curve step inside a GOTO loop.

Note: The melt curve step includes a 30 sec hold at the beginning of the step that is not shown in the protocol.

To insert a melt curve step

- 1. On the toolbar, select Before or After from the Insert Step dropdown list.
- 2. In the graph, select the step before or after which you plan to insert the melt curve step.

Eile Settings Tools		
The Sertings 1001s		
📑 📇 Insert Step Afte	er v Sample Volume 25 µl Est. Run Time 01:33:00	
1 2	3 4 5	6
95.0	C 95.0 C 95.0 C	
5:00	65.0 C 0.5 C 0.10 60.0 C	
50.0 C	0.05 0:30	ő
10.00	22	T
		0
		4
		39 x
	1 50.0 C for 10:00	
🚅 Inseit <u>S</u> tep	2 95.0 C for 5:00	
	3 Melt Curve SED to 95.0 C, increment 0.5 C	
Inset Gradent	→ 4 95.0 C for 0.10	
and a second	5 60.0 C for 0:30	
and the state of t	E GOTO A 39 more times	
most GQ 10	END END	
Inset Melt Curve	END END	
Inset Melt Curve	END END	
Inset Met Curve	END END	
Inset Met Curve		
www.inset Gg1D 사실 Inset Met Curve (1996) Set Plate Read to Step 관실 Set Options		
Neet Gg1D 아이 Paster Met Curve 영상 Paster Read to Step 관 Step Options		
Inset Gg10 Inset Met Curve		

3. In the left pane, click Insert Melt Curve. The new melt curve step is highlighted in the graph and the outline pane, for example:

- 4. To edit the melt temperature range or increment time, select the default number in the graph or outline pane and enter a new value.
- 5. Click OK and then Yes to save the changes.

Adding or Removing a Plate Read Step

Tip: After you add a plate read command to a step, the button changes to Remove Plate Read when you select the step.

To add a plate read to a step

- 1. On the toolbar, select Before or After from the Insert Step dropdown list.
- 2. On the graph, select the step before or after which you plan to insert the plate read step.
- 3. In the left pane, click Add Plate Read to Step to add a plate read to the selected step.
- 4. Click OK and then Yes to save the changes.

To remove a plate read from a step

On the graph, select the step that contains the plate read and click Remove Plate Read in the left pane.

Changing Step Options

To change step options for a selected step

- 1. Select the target step in the graph or outline pane.
- 2. In the left pane, click Step Options to open the Step Options dialog box.

Alternatively, right-click the target step in either pane and select Step Options in the menu that appears.

- 3. To add, modify, or remove options:
 - Enter a value in the appropriate text box.
 - Edit a value in the specific text box.
 - Select or clear a checkbox.
- 4. Click OK to save the changes and close the Step Options dialog box.
- 5. Click OK and then Yes to save the protocol.
Deleting a Step

Important: You cannot undo this function. Take care when deleting steps.

To delete a step in the protocol

- 1. Select the step in the graph or outline pane.
- 2. In the left pane, click Delete Step to delete the selected step.
- 3. Click OK and then Yes to save the protocol.

Copying, Exporting, or Printing a Protocol

To copy a protocol

▶ Right-click the protocol outline and select Copy Protocol.

You can paste the outline into a .txt, .xls, .doc, or .ppt file.

To export a protocol

1. Right-click the protocol outline and select Export Protocol.

The Save As dialog box appears.

- 2. (Optional) In Windows Explorer, navigate to a folder in which to save the protocol file.
- 3. In File name, type a name for the exported protocol file.
- 4. Click Save.

To print a protocol

▶ Right-click the protocol outline and select Print.

You can print the protocol outline to your default printer.

Creating a Protocol with the Protocol AutoWriter

Important: Bio-Rad does not guarantee that running a protocol created with the Protocol AutoWriter will always result in a PCR product.

CFX Maestro Dx SE's Protocol AutoWriter automatically generates cycling protocols based on the following input parameters:

- Amplicon length the expected length of the PCR product
- Annealing temperature the reaction T_a for the primers being used

If the T_a is unknown, you can use the T_a calculator to automatically calculate it based on your primer sequences.

Note: The T_a is adjusted from the primer melting temperature (T_m) information that is based on the selected enzyme and the protocol speed.

Enzyme type — the DNA polymerase enzyme (iTaq, iProof DNA polymerase, or Other)

If you use an enzyme other than iTaq or iProof DNA polymerase, you can enter additional information, including the gradient range, hot-start activation time (in sec), and the final extension time (in sec).

Run speed — the reaction speed (standard, fast, or ultrafast)

The Protocol AutoWriter optimizes the protocol depending on the selected speed setting. The total run time is determined by the number of steps and cycles, the incubation time at each step, and the time it takes to reach uniformity at the target temperature.

Using parameters that you enter and standard PCR guidelines, the Protocol AutoWriter automatically generates a customized PCR protocol with hot start, initial denaturation, annealing, and extension steps. You can then view a graphical representation of the suggested protocol and edit, run, or save the protocol.

To create a new protocol using CFX Maestro Dx SE's Protocol AutoWriter

1. In the Home window, select Tools > Protocol AutoWriter.

The Protocol AutoWriter dialog box appears.

Enter Target Values/Enzyme					Additional Pa	arameters (Optional)	
Amplicon Length	100	be	Ta Ca	iculator	Gradient Ra	nge		
		- 27			Hot Start Ac	tvation		
Annealing Temperature (Ta)	60.0	÷ ℃	⊛ iTeq () iP	roof () Other	Rnal Extens	on		
inter Annealing temperature e automatically adjusted bas using iProof, 3°C will be add	or use the ed on enz	Ta Calc yme and To.	ulator. The Anneal I speed selections	ing temperature will				
pe								
A A	0		A A	A	A A			
\sqrt{M}	N	V	W	$\sqrt{\gamma}$	\mathcal{M}	S	Real PCR	time PCF
tandard	N	V	Fost	$\sqrt{\gamma}$	\mathcal{M}	Ultrafest	Real PCR Run Time D1-01-00	time PCF
tandard review	N	V	Fast	\sim		Ultrafest	 Real PCR Run Time 01:01:00 	time PCR
tandard seview 55.0 C		2	Fast	л У М		Utrafeet	(e) Roal () PCR Run Time (01:01:00	time PCF
1 95.0 C 3.00		2 95.0	Fast	,	M.	Ultrafast	Real PCR Run Time 01:01:00 C	time PCR
1 95.0 C 3.00		2 95.0 0.10	Fast	3 600 C 920		Ultrafast 4 72.0 0:15	Real PCR Run Time 01:01:00	time PCF
1 95.0 C 3.00		2 95.0 0.10	Feat	3 60.0 C 0.20		Ultrafast .4 72.0 0:15	Roal PCR Run Time 01:01:00 C	G O T
1 95.0 C 3.00		2 95.0	Fost	3 <u>60.0 C</u> 920		Ultrafast .4 72.0 0:15	Real PCR Run Time 01:01:00	G G G T O
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		95.0 0.10	Foot	3 600 c 0.20	~~~	Ultrafax 4 72.0 0:15	Roal PCR Run Time 01:01:00 C	G G O T O Z

- 2. In the Enter Target Values/Enzyme section, do the following:
 - Enter the annealing temperature (T_a) for the primers, if known.

Tip: See Using the Ta Calculator on page 112 for more information.

Note: For information about the calculations used in the T_a Calculator, see Breslauer et al. 1986.

- Enter the amplicon length in base pairs (bp).
- Select an enzyme type from the list of options (iTaq DNA polymerase, iProof DNA polymerase, or Other).

Tip: If you select Other as the enzyme type, the parameters in the Additional Parameters (Optional) section become active.

- If you selected Other as the enzyme type, you can add any or all of the following parameters to the protocol:
 - Gradient range
 - Hot start activation temperature
 - Final extension time
- In the Type section, move the sliding bar to select a protocol speed (Standard, Fast, or Ultrafast). CFX Maestro Dx SE adjusts the total run time.
- 5. Select the type of PCR to perform (Real-time PCR is the default).

With real-time PCR, CFX Maestro Dx SE adds a plate read step to collect fluorescence data.

- 6. In the Preview section, review the protocol. You can make changes as needed.
- 7. Do one of the following:
 - Click OK to save the new protocol. After saving it, the protocol opens in the Startup Wizard. Click Edit Selected to make any changes to the protocol. For example, you might need to change the lid temperature and sample volume.
 - Click Cancel to close the window without saving the protocol.

Using the T_a Calculator

When the annealing temperature for the primer is unknown, you can use the T_a Calculator to calculate the value. You can use the value in the Protocol AutoWriter or in the Protocol Editor to create your protocol.

About the T_a Calculator

The T_a Calculator calculates the T_m value for each primer as well as the T_a value for the protocol at standard speed.

The T_a for the protocol is based on the average primer T_m values with the following rules applied:

- If the difference between the primer T_m values is >4°C, the T_a = (lower of the two primer T_m values + 2) 4°C
- If the difference between the T_m values is $\leq 4^{\circ}C$, the $T_a = (average of the primer T_m values) 4^{\circ}C$

Base Pair Counting Method

For each primer, the T_a Calculator uses the base pair counting method for sequences of 14 base pairs (bp) or fewer.

 $T_m = ((w^*A + x^*T) * 2) + ((y^*G + z^*C) * 4)$

where w, x, y, and z are the numbers of the bases A, T, G, and C in the sequence, respectively.

Nearest Neighbor Method

For sequences longer than 14 bp, the nearest neighbor method is used. In the nearest neighbor method, the melting temperature calculations are based on the thermodynamic relationship between entropy (order or a measure of the randomness of the oligonucleotide), enthalpy (heat released or absorbed by the oligonucleotide), free energy, and temperature.

 $\Delta H = \Delta G + T^* \Delta S$

where:

- ▲H = Enthalpy value, Cal/Mole*K
- T = temperature, Kelvin
- $\Delta S = Entropy value, Cal/Mole*K$
- $\Delta G = Gibbs free energy in Cal/Mole*K$

The change in entropy and enthalpy is directly calculated by summing the values for nucleotide pairs shown in Table 8 (Breslauer et al. 1986).

The relationship between the free energy and the concentration of reactants and products at equilibrium is given by:

 $\Delta G = R^T \ln ((DNA * Primer)/(DNA + Primer))$

where R is the gas constant (1.986 Cal/Mole*K).

Substituting G in the two equations and solving for T gives

 $T = \Delta H/(\Delta S + R*Ln((DNA * Primer)/(DNA + Primer)))$

assuming that the concentration of DNA and DNA-primer complex are equal.

It has been determined empirically that there is a 5 kcal free energy (3.4 kcal) (Sugimoto et al. 1996) change during the transition from single-stranded to B-form DNA. This is presumably helix initiation energy. Finally, adding an adjustment for salt gives the equation that the T_a calculator uses:

 $T = (\Delta H - 5(KCal/K^*Mole))/(\Delta S + (R^* ln(1/(primer)))) + 16.6 \log_{10}(SaltMolarity)$

No adjustment constant for salt concentration is needed, since the various parameters were determined at 1 M NaCl, and the log_{10} of 1 is zero.

The thermodynamic calculations assume that annealing occurs at pH 7.0. The T_m calculations assume that the sequences are not symmetrical and contain at least one G or C.

The oligonucleotide sequence should be at least 14 bases long to give reasonable T_m values. Less than 14 bases use the base pair counting method (see Table 8 that follows).

	Interaction	ΔН	ΔS	ΔG
AA	тт	9.1	24	1.5
AT	ТА	8.6	23.9	1.5
AC	TG	6.5	17.3	1.3
AG	TC	7.8	20.8	1.6
TA	AT	6	16.9	0.9
TT	AA	9.1	24	1.9
тс	AG	5.6	13.5	1.6
TG	AC	5.8	12.9	1.9
CA	GT	5.8	12.9	1.9
СТ	GA	7.8	20.8	1.6
СС	GG	11	26.6	3.1
CG	GC	11.9	27.8	3.6
GA	СТ	5.6	13.5	1.6
GT	CA	6.5	17.3	1.3
GC	CG	11.1	26.7	3.1
GG	CC	11	26.6	3.1

Table 8. Breslauer interaction constants

Using the T_a Calculator

To use the T_a Calculator

- 1. To open the T_a Calculator, do one of the following:
 - If you are currently in the Protocol AutoWriter, click T_a Calculator.
 - In the Home window, select Tools > T_a Calculator.

The T_a Calculator dialog box appears.

Forward Primer		
Reverse Primer		
Forward Tm	Average of	primer Tm's
Reverse Tm	Ta at Stand	ard Speed (iTaq)

2. In the Forward Primer text box, type or paste the forward primer sequence.

Tip: You can also use the A, T, G, C buttons on the left side of the dialog box to enter the sequence.

- 3. Type or paste the reverse primer sequence in the Reverse Primer text box.
- 4. Click Calculate.

The T_a Calculator calculates and displays the T_m of each primer and the average T_m and T_a values, for example:

-		Forward Primer							
(A)	5	CTG GAG CCT	TCA	GTT GCA G					
-		Reverse Primer							
	5'	GAA GAT GGT GAT GGG ATT TC							
		Forward Tm		Average of	primer Tm'	s			
G		59.7	°C	58.3	°C				
		Reverse Tm		Ta at Stand	lard Speed	(iTaq)			
\bigcirc		56.9	°C	54.3	D ^e				

If the primer T_m values are more than 4°C apart, the Protocol AutoWriter uses the lower primer T_m value + 2°C as a basis for calculating the T_a value, which you can further modify by changing the enzyme and reaction speed.

The T_a Calculator generates an annealing temperature for standard speed with iTaq DNA polymerase. When using a different enzyme, the speed settings automatically adjust the T_a .

- 5. Do one of the following:
 - If you opened the T_a Calculator from the Protocol AutoWriter, click OK. You return to the Protocol AutoWriter. The annealing temperature is automatically modified.
 - If you opened the T_a Calculator from the Tools menu, record the calculations and click Cancel to close the calculator.

Chapter 8 Preparing Plates

A plate file contains information about run parameters such as scan mode, fluorophores, and well contents. After the run, CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition links the well contents to the fluorescence data collected during the run and applies the appropriate analysis in the Data Analysis window. For example, wells loaded with standard sample type are used to generate a standard curve.

CFX Maestro Dx SE provides two options for creating plates: The Plate Editor for real-time PCR runs and the Setup Wizard for normalized gene expression analysis.

The Plate Editor includes the following features:

- Standard fluorophores and sample types to assign to plate wells
- Ability to set reference target and control sample for gene expression analysis
- Ability to edit plate setup before, during, or after a run
- Ability to save plate files for reuse
- Ability to print the plate file to a default printer

The Setup Wizard guides you through creating a plate layout for normalized gene expression analysis. You can use the Setup Wizard before, during, or after a run.

Plate Editor Window

Tate Editor - I	New											- a	×
File Edit	Settings Edd	ting Tools	1005		Scan Mode	All Channels		2	autor I la	Trace Dr. Jac	0.0	andrhaut Vauvlimmeter 🗌 👙 Sahan Wiraud	
User Prefer	ences	ate Loading (Guide					······································	oopaa. La	f nace syns	- 4+	and the state of the state of the	
1	2	1	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Select Ruosphores.	
*												Sample Type	
D												Target Former	
2					3							Laad 1750 cones	- 16 -
D													
E												Bological Group	
F												Lost Cares	
G												Mar Done Hongman General	Q
н	1					-						Lost 11	3
												Served Beliefer	
												and these Tests and Poptentes	0
												Experiment Settings.	
												Dear Wels	

You use the Plate Editor to create custom plates or modify existing plates.

LEGEND

1.	The menu bar provides quick access to File and Settings menu commands as well as plate editing tools options.
2.	The toolbar provides quick access to important plate loading functions.
3.	The main pane displays the plate outline and the plate options as you apply them.
4.	The right pane displays options that you use to customize your plate.
5.	The bottom pane displays the plate type and provides quick access to viewing options.

File Menu Commands

Save — saves the plate data file in the location specified in the File tab in the User Preferences dialog box. See Changing the Default File Settings on page 81 for more information. This menu item is available only when creating a new plate file.

Save As — saves the open plate data file with a new name that you supply. This menu item is available only when creating a new plate file.

File Passwords — enables users to set their file save and file open passwords.

Extract Plate — opens a dialog box in which you can extract/save the plate file (.pltd). This menu item is available only when viewing or editing an existing plate file.

Print — prints the open plate data file.

Close — closes the Plate Editor.

Edit Menu Commands

Undo — reverts a change to a plate file until the plate file is saved.

Redo — reverses the most recent Undo action unless the plate file has been saved.

Settings Menu Commands

Plate Size — opens a dialog box from which you can select a plate size for the run.

Note: The plate size must be the same as the block size on the instrument on which the run is performed.

Choose 96-well for:

- CFX Opus 96 Dx
- CFX Opus Deepwell Dx

Choose 384-well for:

CFX Opus 384Dx

Plate Type — allows you to choose the type of wells in the plate that holds your samples, either BR White or BR Clear. For accurate data analysis, the plate type selected must be the same as the plate type used in the run.

Note: You must calibrate new plate types. See Calibrating New Dyes on page 74 for more information.

Number Convention — allows you to select or deselect the option to display units in scientific notation. The default is to display units in scientific notation.

Units — allows you to choose the units to show in the spreadsheets when performing quantification of unknowns vs. a standard curve.

Editing Tools Menu Commands

Setup Wizard — opens the Setup Wizard, in which you can define layout and analysis parameters for the current plate. You can use the Setup Wizard before, during, or after a run has completed.

Spreadsheet View/Importer — opens the View dialog box, which displays the plate layout as a template in spreadsheet format. You can use this dialog box to export or import plate template data in .csv format.

Flip Plate — flips the plate contents 180°.

Toolbar Commands



Creating a Plate File Using the Plate Editor

Using the Plate Editor, you can create custom plate files. You can also edit and save previously saved plate files or sample plate files shipped with the CFX Opus Dx system.

To create a new plate file, perform the following:

- Open a plate file in the Plate Editor.
- Select the plate type.

Note: The plate type for the plate file must be the same as the plate in the reaction module.

- Select the scan mode to use in the protocol.
- Select the fluorophores to use in the plate.
- Select the sample type, targets, and samples.
- Select technical replicates, if appropriate.
- Save the plate layout.

Tip: To create a new plate from previously saved or sample plate files, see Opening an Existing Plate File in the Plate Editor on page 123.

Opening a New Plate File in the Plate Editor

CFX Maestro Dx SE offers multiple options to open a new plate file:

- From the Home window
- From the Startup Wizard dialog box
- From the Run Setup dialog box

To open a new plate file from the Home window

Select File > New > Plate.

The Plate Editor window opens displaying the default plate file for the selected instrument.

Tip: For information about setting your default plate file, see Changing the Default File Settings on page 81.

To open a new plate file from the Startup Wizard

- 1. In the Home window, do one of the following to open the Startup Wizard if it is not in view:
 - Select View > Startup Wizard.
 - Click Startup Wizard on the toolbar.
- 2. If necessary, select the instrument type from the dropdown list.
- 3. To create a new plate, click User-defined as the run type.

The Run Setup dialog box opens displaying the Protocol tab.

4. Click the Plate tab and click Create New.

The Plate Editor window opens displaying the default plate layout for the selected instrument.

To open a new plate file from the Run Setup dialog box

- 1. In the Home window, do one of the following to open the Run Setup dialog box:
 - Select Run > User-defined Run.
 - Click User-defined Run Setup on the toolbar.

The Run Setup dialog box opens to the Protocol tab.

2. To create a new plate, click the Plate tab and click Create New.

The Plate Editor window opens displaying the default plate layout for the selected instrument.

Opening an Existing Plate File in the Plate Editor

CFX Maestro Dx SE provides sample plate files that you can edit and save as a new plate. You can also create a new plate file from a previously saved plate file.

To open a sample plate file

1. In the Home window, select File > Open > Plate.

Windows Explorer opens to the location of the CFX Opus Dx system Sample files folder.

- 2. Open the Sample files folder, and then open the Plates folder.
- 3. Select a plate file and click Open.

The sample plate file opens in the Plate Editor window.

4. Select File > Save As and save the plate file with a new name or in a new folder.

To open a previously saved plate file

- 1. In the Home window, do one of the following:
 - Select File > Open > Plate, navigate to and select the target plate, and click Open.
 - Open the Startup Wizard and do one of the following:
 - □ To edit an existing plate file, click Select Existing and navigate to the target file.
 - □ To edit the displayed plate file, click Edit Selected.

The target plate opens in the Plate Editor window.

2. Select File > Save As and save the plate file with a new name or in a new folder.

Setting Up a New Plate File

Tip: If your plate file includes the required parameters (for example, if you are editing a sample or existing plate file) you can skip this section. Proceed to Assigning Optional Parameters to the Plate File on page 131.

New plate files require the following parameters:

- Plate size
- Plate type
- Scan mode
- One fluorophore (dye)
- One sample type

Selecting the Plate Size and Type

Important: You must select a plate size during plate setup. You cannot change the plate size during or after a run.

The software applies the plate size and type to all the wells during the run. Ensure that the plate size selected is the same as the plate you will use in the run.

Bio-Rad's CFX Opus Dx systems are factory-calibrated for many fluorescent dye and plate combinations. Calibration is specific to the instrument, dye, and plate type. Ensure that the fluorophore you plan to use is calibrated for the plate type you select.

Tip: To calibrate a new combination of dye and plate type on an instrument, select Tools > Dye Calibration Wizard. For information about calibrating dyes and plate types, see Calibrating New Dyes on page 74.

Selecting Scan Mode

The CFX Opus 96 Dx and CFX Opus Deepwell Dx systems excite and detect fluorophores in five channels (plus FRET). The CFX Opus 384 Dx system excites and detects fluorophores in four channels (plus FRET). All systems use multiple data acquisition scan modes to collect fluorescence data during a run.

CFX Maestro Dx SE provides three scan modes:

- All Channels
 - □ Scans channels 1 through 5 on CFX Opus 96 Dx and CFX Opus Deepwell Dx systems
 - □ Scans channels 1 through 4 on CFX Opus 384 Dx systems

- SYBR[®]/FAM
 - □ Scans only channel 1
 - Provides a fast scan
- FRET
 - □ Scans only the FRET channel
 - Provides a fast scan

Selecting Fluorophores

Important: Before beginning the run, CFX systems verify that the fluorophores you specified in the plate are calibrated on that instrument. You cannot run a plate if it includes fluorophores that have not been calibrated on that instrument.

You must load at least one fluorophore to the plate layout before the run. You can add as many fluorophores as necessary at this time, but the plate must contain at least one fluorophore. The selected fluorophores appear as options for targets in Target Names.

You use the Select Fluorophores dialog box to load fluorophores (or plate dyes) into the Plate Editor well loading controls. The fluorophores that appear in the Select Fluorophores dialog box depend on the scan mode you select:

All Channels

All available fluorophores appear.

Tip: You can add as many fluorophores as necessary, but you can load only one fluorophore per channel in each well.

SYBR[®]/FAM

Only channel 1 fluorophores appear.

FRET

Only the channel 6 fluorophore appears.

Tip: The channel 6 FRET fluorophore appears only when FRET is the selected scan mode. It is not available for All Channels scan mode.

Note: You cannot directly add fluorophores to or remove them from the Select Fluorophore dialog box. You must calibrate new fluorophores on an instrument using the Dye Calibration Wizard. After calibration, the new fluorophore is automatically added to this list. For more information, see Calibrating New Dyes on page 74.

Selecting Sample Types

Important: You must select at least one sample type to assign to the plate wells before the run.

CFX Maestro Dx SE offers five sample types:

- Unknown
- Standard
- NTC (no template control)
- Positive Control
- Negative Control
- NRT (no reverse transcriptase)

You assign the sample types to the plate wells.

Setting Up a New Plate

To set up a new plate

- 1. Open a new plate in the Plate Editor window.
- To set the plate size, select Settings > Plate Size and select the appropriate plate size from the dropdown menu.
- To set the plate type, select Settings > Plate Type and select either BR White or BR Clear from the dropdown menu.
- 4. Optionally, from the Settings menu you can change the number convention and the display units:
 - To change the number convention, select Settings > Number Convention and select Scientific Notation.

Tip: Scientific Notation is selected by default. In this case, selecting Scientific Notation clears the default and sets the number convention to standard form.

- To change the display units, select Settings > Units and select a new unit value.
- 5. To set the scan mode, select the appropriate scan mode from the Scan Mode dropdown list in the Plate Editor window toolbar.

- 6. Select the requisite fluorophores for the plate:
 - a. In the right pane, click Select Fluorophores.

The Select Fluorophores dialog box appears. You see the fluorophores available for the type of scan mode you selected in Step 5, for example:

Channel	Ruorophore	Selected	Color
1	FAM		
	SYBR	17	
2	HEX		
	TET		
	Cal Orange 560		1
	Cal Gold 540		-
	VIC		
3	ROX		
	Texas Red		
	Cal Red 610		
	Tex 615		
4	Cy5		
	Quasar 670		1
5	Quasar 705	Γ	22
	Cy5-5		S

b. To select a fluorophore, click its Selected checkbox.

Tip: To remove a fluorophore from the list, clear its Selected checkbox.

c. To change the display color of the fluorophore, click its Color box.

Note: The color you select represents the fluorophore in both the Plate Editor window and the Data Analysis charts.

- d. In the Color dialog box, select the color that you want or click Define Custom Colors and create a new color to represent the fluorophore.
- e. Click OK to save the changes and exit the Select Fluorophores dialog box.

7. You must select at least one well in which to load a sample type. By default, well A1 is selected.

In the plate pane, do one of the following:

- To load multiple adjacent wells, click a well and drag to the target well.
- To load multiple nonadjacent wells, hold the Control key and click each well.
- To load an entire column with the same sample type, click the column number.
- To load an entire row, click its row number.
- To load the whole plate, click the upper left corner of the plate.

For example:

Plate	Editor - N	ew.											
file	Edit	Settings	Editing	Tools									?
SUP	ida 🧖	Redo E	Save	Zocm	100%	~ 🗖	Scan Mo	de All Ch	annels	4	📸 Weli Gi	roups	Trace Styles 🔍 Spreadsheet View/Importer
<u>N</u> Se	tup Wisan	d 🙎	User Prefe	rences	🚯 Plate i	oading Gu	ide			3			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Select Ruorophores
ð													Sample Type
B													Earvel Nation
с				1								1	Land 🗆 STBR Coones 🔍 🔶
				-			-				-		Sample Names
D													Lood 🗌 comes 💚 🕂
ε													Bulligeal Group
e										1	-		Loss 🗌 Second V 🙀 🐴
			-										Date Delegical Grages
G													Replicate #
н													Lood (1 1
													Technol Reports
													a Drov Februal Replates
													Experiment Settings
													Clear Replicate #
													Cear Wels
Plate	Type: BR	Gear 2	New] Sample	Wel Gr	nup 🗌 1	Vell Note							<u>QK</u> <u>Cancel</u>

8. Assign a sample type to the selected well or wells from the Sample Type dropdown menu.

Sample Type	Standard	~
	Unknown	
Target Names Load 🔲 SYBR	Standard NTC Positive Control Negative Control NRT	

9. Assign at least one fluorophore to all wells that contain a sample type. You can assign more than one fluorophore to a well or group of wells.

Note: You can assign only one fluorophore per channel. You cannot assign more than one fluorophore from the same channel to the same well.

Tip: You can associate a target with the fluorophore, or you can assign only the fluorophore to the well at this time and associate a target to the fluorophore after you run the experiment.

- To assign only a fluorophore to the selected wells, in the Target Names section in the right pane select the Load checkbox for the specific fluorophore.
- To associate a target with a fluorophore, in the Target Names section select a target name from the dropdown list for the specific fluorophore. The software automatically selects its Load checkbox.

Target Names		
Load 🗹 FAM	(none)	~ +
Load SYBR	CType new na Actin GAPDH	me>

- 10. For wells containing a Standard sample type, you must load a concentration. Each well can have a different concentration value. By default, CFX Maestro Dx SE loads a concentration of 1.00E+06 to all wells with a Standard sample type. You can change the value if necessary.
 - a. In the plate pane, select a Standard well or group of wells.
 - b. In the Concentration section, click Load to load the value to the selected well or wells.
 - c. (Optional) To load another concentration, type the new value in the Concentration text box and press enter.
 - d. Perform this step for all wells with sample type Standard.

Tip: To load the same concentration to all Standard wells, ensure that <All> appears in the dropdown list below the Concentration value. To load the same concentration value to all wells with a specific fluorophore, click the dropdown list and select the fluorophore.

11. Click OK to save the new plate.

Right-Click Menu Items for the Plate Editor Tool

 Table 9 lists the menu items available in the Plate Editor tool when you any right-click on any well in the tool. This menu also appears in the Spreadsheet View/Importer.

Item	Function
Сору	Copies the entire spreadsheet.
Copy as Image	Copies the spreadsheet as an image file.
Print	Prints the spreadsheet.
Print Selection	Prints only the selected cells.
Export to Excel	Exports the file to an Excel spreadsheet.
Export to CSV	Exports the file as a .csv file.
Export to Xml	Exports the file as an .xml file.
Export to Html	Exports the file as an .html file.
Find	Searches for specific text.
Sort	Sorts the spreadsheet by selecting up to three columns of data in the Sort window.

Table 9. Right-click menu items in the Plate Spreadsheet View/Importer tool

Assigning Optional Parameters to the Plate File

A plate file contains information about the contents of each well loaded with sample for a run. After the run, CFX Maestro Dx SE links the well contents to the fluorescence data collected during the protocol and applies the appropriate analysis in the Data Analysis window.

In CFX Maestro Dx SE, you can assign parameters to each well in your plate before, during, or even after you run experiments. You can assign the parameters to an existing plate file or to a new plate file. These parameters include:

- Target names the target or targets of interest (genes or sequences) in each loaded well.
- Sample names the identifier or condition that corresponds to the sample in each loaded well, such as mouse1, mouse2, or mouse3.
- Biological groups the identifier or condition that corresponds to a group of wells, such as 0Hr, 1Hr, or 2Hr.

Tip: Target names, sample names, and biological groups must be the same between wells to compare data in the Gene Expression tab of the Data Analysis window. Each name must contain the same capitalization, punctuation, and spacing. For example, "Actin" is not the same as "actin," "2Hr" is not the same as "2 hr," and "Mouse 1" is not the same as "mouse1." To ensure naming consistency, enter the names in the Libraries section in User > User Preferences > Plate, available on the Home window.

- Technical replicates each well that is used to analyze the same combination of sample and target; that is, replicate qPCR reactions.
- Dilution series the amount to change the concentration of the Standard sample type within a replicate group to create standard curve data to analyze.

Assigning a Target to Wells

Tip: You can assign the same target name to a single or multiple wells. You can also assign multiple targets to the same well.

Important: Clicking OK after you assign a target saves the changes and disables Undo on the Plate Editor toolbar. Take care when clicking OK.

To assign a target to a well or group of wells

1. In the Plate Editor, ensure that the well or group of wells have been assigned a sample type.

See Selecting Sample Types on page 126 for information about assigning sample types to wells.

- 2. In the plate pane, select the well or group of wells:
 - To select a single well, click the well.
 - To select multiple adjacent wells, click a well and drag to the target well.
 - To select multiple nonadjacent wells, hold the Control key and click each well.
 - To select an entire column with the same sample type, click the column number.
 - To select an entire row, click its row number.
- 3. In the right pane, select a name from the Target Name dropdown list for each selected fluorophore.

Target Names		a - 4	
Load 🗹 FAM	Tubulin	~	+
Load SYBR	<type name="" new=""> Actin GAPDH</type>		+
Sample Names	IL1b Tubulin		

4. Repeat Step 3 for each well or group of wells to which you must assign a target.

Tip: You can assign the same or a different target name for each selected fluorophore.

5. Click OK to accept the changes and save the plate.

Note: If you changed the plate in error, click Undo on the Plate Editor toolbar before you click OK to accept the changes.

To remove a target name

To remove a target name from the selected well or group of wells, clear its Load checkbox.

Important: Removing a target name from a well also removes its associated fluorophore. Take care when removing a target name from a well.

To add a target name to the list

- To add a target name to the dropdown list, do one of the following:
 - Type a name in the Target Name dropdown list and press Enter.

Tip: Target names that you add to one list appear in all other target lists.

- Click the green + symbol to the right of the dropdown list, type a name for the target and press Enter.
- Click User Preferences on the toolbar and add the name to the Target Names library in the Plate tab.

Important: Target names that you add in the dropdown list are available only for the current plate, and only if you assign the name to a well and save the plate layout. If you do not assign the name to a well and save the plate layout, the name is not saved and is not available for future use. To permanently add a target name, also add it to the Target Names library using the User Preferences dialog box. Names that you add to the library are available after you open the Plate Editor again. See Setting Default Plate Parameters on page 83 for more information.

To delete a target name from the list

1. Click User Preferences on the toolbar.

The User Preferences dialog box appears, displaying the Plate tab.

- 2. In the Target Names library in the Plate tab, select the name to delete and press the Delete key.
- 3. Click OK to save changes and exit the User Preferences dialog box.

Important: You cannot delete target names that you saved with a plate file. Custom names that you add to the Target Names dropdown list and do not use and save with the plate are automatically removed from the list. Names that you delete from the Target Names Library are permanently removed from the software and are no longer available to users. Take care when deleting target names.

Assigning a Sample Name to Wells

Note: To assign a sample name, you must assign the selected wells at least one fluorophore. If the selected wells are not assigned a fluorophore, the Sample Names dropdown list is disabled. See Assigning a Target to Wells on page 131 for information about assigning fluorophores.

Tip: You can assign only one sample name to each well or group of wells.

To assign a sample name to a well or group of wells

- 1. In the Plate Editor, ensure that the well or group of wells has been assigned a fluorophore.
- 2. In the plate pane, select the well or group of wells.
- 3. In the right pane, select a name in the Sample Names dropdown list.

The software automatically selects its Load checkbox.

Sample Na	mes		
Load	<none></none>	~	+
	<type name="" new=""> 0Hr</type>		
Biological (1Hr		
Load	2Hr 4Hr 6Hr		+

- 4. Repeat Step 3 for each well or group of wells to which you must assign a sample name.
- 5. Click OK to accept the changes and save the plate.

Note: If you changed the plate in error, click Undo on the Plate Editor toolbar before you click OK to accept the changes.

To remove a sample name

▶ To remove a sample name from a selected well or group of wells, clear its Load checkbox.

To add a sample name to the list

- ▶ To add a sample name to the dropdown list, do one of the following:
 - Type a name in the Sample Names dropdown list and press Enter.
 - Click the green + symbol to the right of the dropdown list and type a name for the sample.
 - Click User Preferences on the toolbar and add the name to the Sample Names library in the Plate tab.

Important: Sample names that you add in the dropdown list are available only for the current plate, and only if you assign the name to a well and save the plate layout. If you do not assign the name to a well and save the plate layout, the name is not saved and is not available for future use. To permanently add a sample name, also add it to the Sample Names library using the User Preferences dialog box. Names that you add to the library are available after you open the Plate Editor again. See Setting Default Plate Parameters on page 83 for more information.

To delete a sample name from the list

1. Click User Preferences on the toolbar.

The User Preferences dialog box appears, displaying the Plate tab.

- 2. In the Sample Names library in the Plate tab, select the name to delete and press the Delete key.
- 3. Click OK to save changes and exit the User Preferences dialog box.

Important: You cannot delete sample names that you have saved with a plate file. Custom names that you add to the Sample Names list and do not use and save with the plate are automatically removed from the dropdown list. Names that you delete from the Sample Names Library are removed from the software and are no longer available to users. Take care when deleting sample names.

Assigning Biological Groups to Wells

Note: To assign a biological group, you must assign the selected wells at least one fluorophore. Assigning a fluorophore enables the Biological Groups dropdown list. See Assigning a Target to Wells on page 131 for information about assigning fluorophores.

Tip: You can assign one biological group to each well or group of wells.

To assign a biological group to a well or group of wells

- 1. In the Plate Editor, ensure that the well or group of wells has been assigned a fluorophore.
- 2. In the plate pane, select the well or group of wells.
- 3. In the right pane, make a selection from the Biological Group dropdown list.

CFX Maestro Dx SE automatically selects its Load checkbox.

Biological Group				
Load	<none></none>	~	+	
og Show	<type name="" new=""> Blood Hair Urine</type>		1	

- 4. Repeat Step 3 for each well or group of wells to which you must assign a biological group.
- 5. Click OK to accept the changes and save the plate.

Note: If you changed the plate in error, click Undo on the Plate Editor toolbar before you click OK to accept the changes.

To remove a biological group

To remove a biological group from the selected well or group of wells, clear its Load checkbox.

To add a biological group to the list

- To add a biological group to the dropdown list, do one of the following:
 - Type a name in the Biological Group dropdown box and press Enter.
 - Click the green + symbol to the right of the dropdown list and type a name for the biological group.
 - Click User Preferences on the toolbar and add the name to the Biological Group Names library in the Plate tab.

Important: Biological group names that you add in the dropdown list are available only for the current plate, and only if you assign the name to a well and save the plate layout. If you do not assign the name to a well and save the plate layout, the name is not saved and is not available for future use. To permanently add a biological group name, also add it to the Biological Group Names library using the User Preferences dialog box. Names that you add to the library are available after you open the Plate Editor again. See Setting Default Plate Parameters on page 83 for more information.

To delete a biological group name from the list

1. Click User Preferences on the toolbar.

The User Preferences dialog box appears, displaying the Plate tab.

- 2. In the Biological Group Names library in the Plate tab, select the name to delete and press the Delete key.
- 3. Click OK to save changes and exit the User Preferences dialog box.

Important: You cannot delete biological group names that you saved with a plate file. Custom names that you add to the Biological Group Names dropdown list and do not use and save with the plate are automatically removed from the list. Names that you delete from the Biological Group Names Library are permanently removed from the software and are no longer available to users. Take care when deleting biological names.

To view all biological groups on the plate

Click Show Biological Groups to view all biological groups on the plate.



Each group is identified by a specific color and the Show Biological Groups button changes to Hide Biological Groups.

Click Hide Biological Groups to clear the color in the wells. Alternatively, you can click any well in the plate to hide biological groups.

Assigning Technical Replicate Numbers to Wells

Important: To assign technical replicate numbers, the selected wells must contain identical well contents. That is, the selected wells must have the same sample type and fluorophore. If appropriate,

they must also be assigned the same target and sample names and the same biological group. If they are not the same, CFX Maestro Dx SE does not enable this option.

To assign technical replicate numbers to a group of wells

- 1. In the Plate Editor, ensure that the contents of the group of wells are identical.
- 2. In the plate pane, select the target group of wells.
- 3. To assign the same replicate number to all selected wells, in the Replicate # section in the right pane type the replicate number in the box and select Load.

Replicate #	#	
Load 🗌	1	•
	Technical Replicates	
Sho	w Technical Replicates	i

- (Optional) To apply a replicate series to a set of selected wells:
 - a. Click Technical Replicates. The Replicate # section changes to display the following options:

Replicate Size:	1 🜲		
Starting Replicate #:	1 🚖		
🔿 Horizontal 😫	Vertical		
Cancel	Apply		

- Replicate size a number that represents the number of wells in each group of replicates
- Starting replicate # the first number in the replicate series for the selected group of replicates

Note: By default, CFX Maestro Dx SE displays the starting replicate number as one number greater than the last technical replicate number assigned in the plate. For example, if the last technical replicate number in the plate is five, the next starting number is six. You can change the starting number to any number that is not already assigned.

- Loading direction (Horizontal or Vertical)
- b. Click Apply to apply the parameters to the series and return to the Replicate # display.
- 5. Click OK to accept the changes and save the plate.

Note: If you changed the plate in error, click Undo on the Plate Editor toolbar before you click OK to accept the changes.

To remove a well from a replicate series

Select the well or group of wells to be removed and clear the Replicate # Load checkbox.

Alternatively, you can click Clear Replicate # to clear the replicate number from a selected well or group of wells.

To view all technical replicates on the plate

Click Show Technical Replicates to view all technical replicates on the plate.

Each group is identified by a specific color and the Show Technical Replicates button changes to Hide Technical Replicates.

Click Hide Technical Replicates to clear the color in the wells. Alternatively, you can click any well in the plate to hide technical replicates.

Assigning a Dilution Series to Standard Sample Types

As previously mentioned, all wells with the sample type Standard must be assigned a concentration value. You can assign a dilution series to multiple wells with the sample type Standard.

Note: In order to assign a dilution series to a group of wells, the wells must be included in a technical replicate series. See Assigning Technical Replicate Numbers to Wells on page 136 for information about adding wells to a replicate series.

To assign a dilution series to a group of Standard sample wells

- 1. In the Plate Editor, ensure the following requirements are met:
 - The sample type for the group of wells is Standard.
 - All wells in the group are assigned at least one fluorophore and they all contain the same fluorophores.
 - All wells in the group are included in the same technical replicate series.

Note: CFX Maestro Dx SE enables the Dilution Series option only when all selected wells meet these criteria.

- 2. In the plate pane, select the target group of wells.
- 3. In the Concentration section in the right pane, click Dilution Series. The Concentration section changes to display the following options:

Starting Concentration:		1.00E+0	6
Replicates fr	licates from:		-
	to:	16	-
Dilution Fac	tor:	10.000	-
O Increasing	۲	Decreasi	ng
<all></all>			\sim
Cancel		Apply	

- Starting concentration the concentration value from which the series starts
- Replicates from and to the replicates in the series to which the dilution factor will be applied
- Dilution factor the amount to change the concentration within each replicate group
- 4. Set the values for the options or accept the defaults.
- By default, the dilution series decreases by the dilution factor. Select Increasing to increase the dilution series.
- (Optional) By default, the dilution factor applies to all fluorophores in the replicate series. If your series contains more than one fluorophore and you want to apply the dilution to a single fluorophore, select it from the dropdown list.
- 7. Click Apply to apply the dilution series to the group of wells and return to the Concentration view.
- 8. Click OK to accept the changes and save the plate.

Copying Well Contents into Another Well

You can copy the contents of a well and paste it into a single well or multiple wells. However, you can copy the contents of only a single well. You cannot select multiple wells and copy their contents.

To copy well contents into another well

- 1. In the plate pane, select the well to be copied.
- 2. Right-click the well and select Copy Well.
- 3. Select the well or wells into which content is to be pasted:
 - To select a single well, click on the well.
 - To select multiple adjacent wells, click a well and drag to the target well.
 - To select multiple nonadjacent wells, hold the Control key and click each well.
- 4. With the target wells selected, right-click and select Paste Well.

CFX Maestro Dx SE pastes the contents of the first well into the selected wells.

Adding a Note to a Well

You can add a descriptive note to a well. You can view the well notes in the Quantification tab in the Data Analysis window.

To add a note to a well

- 1. In the plate pane, select the well or wells to which you plan to add a note.
- 2. In the View section in the bottom pane, select Well Note.

The Well Note area appears in the right pane.

Well	Note	
	<none></none>	~

3. Type the content for the note in the textbox and press Enter.

The text appears at the bottom of the selected wells.

Tip: If you created a previous well note, you can select it from the dropdown list and apply it to the selected wells.

Clearing Wells of All Content

You can clear an individual well, a group of wells, or the whole plate of all content. Clearing wells does not remove the fluorescence data collected during the plate read.

Important: Clearing a well permanently removes the content from the well. If you click OK and save the plate after clearing a well, you cannot undo the clear action. Take care when clearing wells.

To clear wells of all settings

- 1. In the Plate Editor, select the well or group of wells in the plate pane:
 - To select a single well, click on the well.
 - To select multiple adjacent wells, click a well and drag to the target well.
 - To select multiple nonadjacent wells, hold the Control key and click each well.
 - To select an entire column with the same sample type, click the column number.
 - To select an entire row, click its row number.
- 2. In the right pane, click Clear Wells.

CFX Maestro Dx SE clears the selected wells of all settings.

- 3. Do one of the following:
 - If you cleared the wells in error, click Undo on the Plate Editor toolbar before you click OK to accept the changes.

Important: Clicking OK before you click Undo saves the changes and disables Undo on the Plate Editor toolbar.

Click OK to accept the changes and save the plate.

Changing Experiment Settings

Use the Experiment Settings dialog box to view or change the list of targets, samples, or biological groups, or to set the gene expression analysis sample group to analyze if you assigned biological groups to wells in the plate.

In the Experiment Settings dialog box, the Targets tab displays a list of target names for each PCR reaction, such as the target gene or gene sequences of interest.

The Samples and Biological Groups tab displays a list of sample and biological group names that indicate the source of the target, such as a sample taken at 1 hour (1Hr) or from a specific individual (mouse1).

To change plate settings using the Experiment Settings dialog box

- 1. To open the Experiment Settings dialog box, do one of the following:
 - In the right pane in the Plate Editor, click Experiment Settings.
 - In the Gene Expression tab in the Data Analysis window, click Experiment Settings.

The Experiment Settings dialog box appears displaying the contents of the Targets tab.

Experim	ent Settings				×	
Targets	ts Samples and Biological Groups					
	Name 🛆	Full Name	Reference	Select To Remove		
1	Actin	Actin				
2	GAPDH	GAPDH				
3	IL 1-b	IL1-b				
4	Tubulin	Tubulin				
New: Add Remove checked item(s)						
Exclude the following sample types from Gene Expression analysis:						
NTC NRT Negative Control Positive Control Standard						
OK Cancel						

- 2. To add a new target, sample, or biological group name, in the appropriate tab type a name in the New textbox and click Add.
- To remove one or more target, sample, or biological group names from the list, in the appropriate tab select the item's checkbox in the Select to Remove column and click Remove checked item(s).

4. CFX Maestro Dx SE excludes the sample type NTC (no template control) from gene expression analysis.

To include NTC sample types, clear its checkbox in the Exclude the following sample types section. You can choose to exclude the following sample types by selecting the appropriate checkbox:

- NRT (no reverse transcriptase)
- Negative Control
- Positive Control
- Standard
- 5. In the Targets tab:
 - a. To select a target as the reference for gene expression data analysis, select it in the Reference column.
 - b. To hide analysis settings that will be applied in the Gene Expression tab in the Analysis Settings window, clear Show Analysis Settings.

The software hides the following columns:

- Color
- Show Chart
- Auto Efficiency
- Efficiency (%)
- c. To change the color of the target as it is graphed in the Gene Expression chart, click its cell in the Color column, select a new color in the Color dialog box that appears, and click OK.
- d. To display the target in the selected color in the Gene Expression chart, select its checkbox in the Show Chart column.
- e. By default, CFX Maestro Dx SE automatically calculates the relative efficiency for a target if its data include a standard curve.

To use a previously determined efficiency value, type the value in its cell in the Efficiency (%) column and press the Enter key. CFX Maestro Dx SE clears the Auto Efficiency checkbox.

- 6. In the Samples and Biological Groups tab:
 - a. To select a sample or biological group as the control sample for gene expression data analysis, select its checkbox in the Control column.
 - b. To assign the control condition to a sample or biological group for a run, click its checkbox in the Control column.

- c. If it is not already selected, click Show Analysis Settings to view or change analysis parameters that will be applied in the Gene Expression tab. The software hides the Color and Show Chart columns.
- 7. Click OK to save the parameters in the Experiment Settings dialog box and return to the Plate Editor window.
Creating Well Groups

Well groups divide a single plate into subsets of wells that can be analyzed independently in the Data Analysis window. Once well groups are set up, select one in the Data Analysis window to analyze the data as an independent group. For example, set up well groups to analyze multiple experiments run in one plate or to analyze each well group with a different standard curve.

Note: The default well group is All Wells.

To create well groups

- 1. To open Well Groups Manager, do one of the following:
 - In the Plate Editor toolbar, click Well Groups.
 - In the Data Analysis window, click Manage Well Groups.

The Well Groups Manager dialog box appears.

Well 0	iroups N	Manager										×
	Ad	dd		Group 1					~	D	lelete	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	Std1	Std2	Std3									
в	Std3	Std3	Std3									
с					NRT	NRT	NRT	NRT	NRT			
D					NRT	NRT	NRT	NRT	NRT			
E					NRT	NRT	NRT	NRT	NRT			
F					NRT	NRT	NRT	NRT	NRT			
G												
н												
,										ОК	С	ancel

- 2. Click Add to create a new group. The dropdown menu displays the group name as Group 1 for the first group.
- 3. Select the wells for the well group in the plate view by clicking and dragging across the group of wells. Selected wells appear blue in the Manager.

- 4. (Optional) To change the name of the group, select its name in the dropdown menu and type a new name.
- 5. (Optional) To delete a well group, select its name in the dropdown list and click Delete.
- 6. Click OK to finish and close the window, or click Cancel to close the window without making changes.

Right-Click Menu Items for the Well Groups Manager Dialog Box

Table 10 lists the menu items available in the Well Groups Manager dialog box when you right-click on any well.

Item	Function
Сору	Copies the well contents, which can then be pasted into another well or wells.
Copy as Image	Copies the well selector view as an image.
Print	Prints the well selector view.
Print Selection	Prints only the selected cells.
Export to Excel	Exports the data to an Excel spreadsheet.
Export to CSV	Exports the data as a comma-separated document.
Export to Xml	Exports the data as an .xml document.
Export to Html	Exports the data as an .html document.

Table 10. Right-click menu items in the Plate Editor Well Groups Manager dialog box

Changing Trace Styles

During plate setup and while a run is in progress, you can modify the color and style of the amplification traces. You can then easily view the traces in the real-time status window as the data are being collected.

To change trace styles

1. Click Trace Styles in the Plate Editor toolbar.

The Trace Styles dialog box appears for the open plate, for example:

luorophore:		Well	5		Color		Symb	ol		
FAM	×	Standards	¥				None		¥	
		Sel	ected Wells:						2	
	C	olor Quick Set								
	1	Random by Well	Random by	Replicate	Use Fluor (Colors	Use Target Colors	Use San	ple Colors	
Vel Labels: 🔘	Sample Ty	pe 🔿 Target N	ame 🔿 Sam	ple Name	O Symbol	-			10	 10
	4	3	4	5	6	/	8	3	10	 12
^	50		3(61							
8	Std		Std2							
c	Std		Std3							
D	Std		Std4							
E	94		Std5							
dan la	Std		Std6							
F			100							
G	Std		Std7							

- 2. To display the trace styles by a specific fluorophore, select it from the Fluorophores dropdown.
- 3. To change the trace display:
 - a. Select the trace type from the Wells dropdown list.
 - b. Click its color in the Color column.
 - c. In the Color dialog box that appears, choose another color for the trace and click OK.

CFX Maestro Dx SEdisplays the color change for the well type in the grid.

- d. (Optional) Select a symbol for the trace from the Symbols dropdown list.
- 4. To quickly change the color set, click the appropriate choice in the Color Quick Set section.
- 5. To view well labels in the grid, select the label type in the Well Labels section.
- 6. Click OK to save changes or Cancel to cancel changes.

Viewing, Exporting, and Importing the Plate in Spreadsheet Format

The Spreadsheet View/Importer tool displays the contents of a plate in spreadsheet format. The viewer provides option to view, import, and export well data as described below.

Using the Spreadsheet Viewer to Export and Import Plate Data

From the spreadsheet viewer, you can export the Target Name, Sample Name, Biological Group Name, and Well Notes as a template in a tab-delimited format to an application such as Microsoft Excel. You can also import that data from a tab-delimited application into a pre-defined plate from an experiment information file.

To use the Spreadsheet View/Importer tool

- 1. Create and save a plate file (see Creating a Plate File Using the Plate Editor).
- 2. On the Plate Editor toolbar, click the Spreadsheet View/Importer tab to open the Plate Spreadsheet View dialog box.

Plate Spread	dsheet \	/iew							×
Fluors List:	SYBR		~				Export Temp	blate Impor	rt
Row	Δ	Column 🛆	Sample Type	Replicate #	*Target Name	*Sample Name	Starting Quantity	Units	
D		10	Std	10	Tubulin	dil-10	1.000E+005	copy number	
D		11	Std	11	Tubulin	dil-11	1.000E+006	copy number	
D		12	Std	12	Tubulin	dil-12	1.000E+007	copy number	
E		1	Std	1	Actin	dil-1	1.000E+002	copy number	
E		2	Std	2	Actin	dil-2	1.000E+003	copy number	
E		3	Std	3	Actin	dil-3	1.000E+004	copy number	
E		4	Std	4	Actin	dil-4	1.000E+005	copy number	
E		5	Std	5	Actin	dil-5	1.000E+006	copy number	-
E		6	Std	6	Actin	dil-6	1.000E+007	copy number	11
E		7	Std	7	Tubulin	dil-7	1.000E+002	copy number	
E		8	Std	8	Tubulin	dil-8	1.000E+003	copy number	
E		9	Std	9	Tubulin	dil-9	1.000E+004	copy number	
E		10	Std	10	Tubulin	dil-10	1.000E+005	copy number	
E		11	Std	11	Tubulin	dil-11	1.000E+006	copy number	
E		12	Std	12	Tubulin	dil-12	1.000E+007	copy number	
			~ ·			64 - C	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Show Bi	ological	Set Name 🗌 Sł	now Well Note				ОК	Cance	el

- 3. (Optional) Click the Show Biological Set Name and Show Well Note boxes to display those columns in the Spreadsheet View and in the exported file.
- 4. Click the Export Template button to create an empty template in an Excel file (.csv format). The exported file will display the same layout as your plate.

Tip: Use the plate file name when saving your plate files to easily identify the file.

5. Populate the Excel file cells with your well content.

Note: You can only edit the contents of any cell in a column that has an asterisk (*) beside the column name (*Target Name, *Sample Name, *Biological Group Name, *Well Note).

Note: You cannot add values to the Standard Curve and Quantity Columns in the exported Excel file. To modify that data, return to the Plate editor and select Settings > Units in the menu bar. After the plate run is completed, the data from these standards appear in the Standard Curve chart in the Quantification tab in the Data Analysis window with the units you select.

6. Import the populated Excel file back into the Plate Editor by clicking the Import button. The imported plate data appears in the Plate Spreadsheet View window.

Important: If you have multiple fluorophores, you will need to perform steps 3-5 for each fluorophore using the Flours List dropdown menu in the Plate Spreadsheet View.

7. Click the OK button. The new plate data now appears in the Plate Editor window.

Tip: You can view menu items available in the Spreadsheet View/Importer tool when you any rightclick on any well in the tool or on any of the table headers of the Plate Spreadsheet view.

Creating a Plate Layout Using the Plate Setup Wizard

You can use the Setup Wizard to enter the plate layout information that is needed for normalized gene expression analysis, including:

- Target names
- Sample names
- Location of targets and sample on the plate
- Reference gene(s)
- Control sample

You can use the Setup Wizard before, during, or after a run.

Using the Plate Setup Wizard

This section explains how to create a plate layout using the plate Setup Wizard. To view the contents of each well in the plate more easily, click Zoom plate at the top of the Setup Wizard.

Important: Returning to the Auto layout tab while on any other tab in the Setup Wizard resets the plate layout. Take care when selecting this tab.

Tip: You can reset the layout by selecting Tools > Clear Plate in the Setup Wizard.

To use the plate Setup Wizard

- 1. Open the Plate Editor.
- 2. To open the Setup Wizard, do one of the following:
 - Choose Editing Tools > Setup Wizard.
 - Click Setup Wizard on the Plate Editor toolbar.

The Setup Wizard appears displaying the Auto layout tab.

-	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	Target 1 Sample 1	Target 2 Sample 1	Target 3 Sample 1	Target 4 Sample 1	Target 5 Sample 1	Target 6 Sample 1	Target 7 Sample 1	Target 8 Sample 1	Target 9 Sample 1	Target 10 Sample 1		
	Target 1 Sample 2	Target 2 Sample 2	Target 3 Sample 2	Target 4 Sample 2	Target 5 Sample 2	Target 6 Sample 2	Target7 Sample 2	Target 8 Sample 2	Target9 Sample 2	Target 10 Sample 2		
	Target 1 Semple 3	Target 2 Sample 3	Target 3 Sample 3	Target 4 Sample 3	Target 5 Sample 3	Target 6 Sample 3	Target 7 Sample 3	Target 8 Sample 3	Target 9 Sample 3	Target 10 Sample 3		
	Target1 Sample 4	Target 2 Sample 4	Target 3 Sample 4	Target4 Sample 4	Target 5 Sample 4	Target 6 Sample 4	Target 7 Sample 4	Target 8 Sample 4	Target9 Sample 4	Target 10 Sample 4		
	Target 1 Sample 5	Target 2 Sample 5	Target 3 Sample 5	Target 4 Sample 5	Target 5 Sample 5	Target 6 Sample 5	Target 7 Sample 5	Target 8 Sample 5	Target 9 Sample 5	Target 10 Sample 5		
	Target 1 Sample 6	Target 2 Sample 6	Target 3 Sample 6	Target 4 Sample 6	Target 5 Sample 6	Target 6 Sample 6	Target 7 Sample 6	Target 8 Sample 6	Target 9 Sample 6	Target 10 Sample 5		
	Target 1 Sample 7	Target 2 Sample 7	Target 3 Sample 7	Target 4 Sample 7	Target 5 Sample 7	Target 6 Sample 7	Target 7 Sample 7	Target 8 Sample 7	Target 9 Sample 7	Target 10 Sample 7		
I	Target 1 Sample 3	Target 2 Sample 8	Target 3 Sample 8	Target 4 Sample 8	Target 5 Sample 8	Target 6 Sample 8	Target 7 Sample 8	Target 8 Sample 8	Target 9 Sample 8	Target 10 Sample 8		

- 3. In the Auto layout tab, do the following:
 - a. Click a well in the grid and drag across and down to specify the area on the plate in which you plan to load sample.
 - b. Enter the number of targets and samples to load.

Tip: The number of targets and samples must equal the number of selected cells. If the numbers entered do not fit in the area selected, modify the numbers or plate selection area. The orientation of items on the plate and their grouping can be specified.

- c. (Optional) Change the plate orientation. For example, you can set targets in columns and samples in rows, or group by samples.
- d. Click Next to proceed to the Target names tab.

Note: If your plate layout does not have a regular pattern, use the Target names tab to manually position your targets or the Sample names tab to manually position your samples on the plate. Click and drag to select multiple wells.

- 4. In the Target names tab, define target names for the target groups:
 - a. Do one of the following:
 - To rename targets by group, set Select by to Target.
 - To rename targets by well, set Select by to Well.
 - b. Select a target group or well in the grid and type a name in the Target name dropdown list.

Tip: Press Tab to select the next group or well to the right or Enter to select the next group or well below. Alternatively, on the Target name and Sample name tabs, hold the Control key and click a well to select multiple wells that are not adjacent.

- c. Click Next to proceed to the Sample names tab.
- 5. In the Sample names tab, define sample names for the sample groups.
- 6. Click Next to proceed to the Reference targets tab.
- 7. In the Reference targets tab, select one or more targets to use as references for normalized gene expression and click Next to proceed to the Control sample tab.
- 8. In the Control sample tab, select one sample to use as a control for relative gene expression calculations.
- 9. Click OK to save the plate layout and return to the Plate Editor, in which you can further define plate parameters. See Assigning Optional Parameters to the Plate File on page 131 for more information.

Alternatively, click Previous to return to a previous tab to make any changes.

Note: Returning to the Auto layout tab automatically resets the plate. Take care when clicking Previous.

Chapter 9 Running Experiments

This chapter explains how to run custom (user-defined) or PrimePCR assay experiments using CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition.

A run data file contains the protocol and plate information for the run. The file also contains the data from the analyses that CFX Maestro Dx SE performs after the run completes.

CFX Maestro Dx SE makes it easy to set up and run user-defined or PrimePCR experiments. The Run Setup window guides you through the common steps of setting up an experiment, leading you to the Start Run dialog box, from which you start the run.

The Run Setup Window

The Run Setup window provides quick access to the files and settings needed to set up and run an experiment. When you choose to run a user-defined experiment, the Run Setup window opens displaying the Protocol tab. When you choose to run a PrimePCR experiment, the Run Setup window opens displaying the Start run tab.

Tip: See Performing PrimePCR Experiments on page 170 for information about PrimePCR; see Start Run Tab on page 160 for information about the Start Run tab.

Create New		Express Load	
Select Existing		CFX_2stepAmp.pro	1
elected Protocol			
FX_2stepAmp.prcl			Edit Selected
review at. Run Time: 01:09:00 (96 Wells-All Cha	nnels)		Sample Volume: 25
1	2	3	4
	C	2	
95.0 C	95.0 C		
3:00	0:10		
		55	0 C 0
		0:3	
			2
	1		39 x

LEGEND

1.	Tabs guide you through setting up and running an experiment:
	Protocol tab — select an existing protocol to run or edit, or to create a new protocol in the Protocol Editor.
	Plate tab — select an existing plate to run or edit, or to create a new plate in the Plate Editor.
	Start Run tab — view the experiment settings, select one or more instrument blocks, and begin the run.
2.	The main window displays the options for each tab as you apply them.
3.	Navigation buttons lead you to the Start Run tab.

Accessing the Run Setup Window

To access the Run Setup window

- Do one of the following:
 - In the Run setup tab in the Startup Wizard, click either User-defined or PrimePCR.
 - In the Home window, click either User-defined Run Setup or PrimePCR Run Setup on the toolbar.
 - In the Home window, select either Run > User-defined Run or Run > PrimePCR Run.

Protocol Tab

The Protocol tab displays a preview of the protocol file that you plan to run. A protocol file contains the instructions for the instrument temperature steps as well as instrument options that control the ramp rate, sample volume, and lid temperature.



By default, the software displays the protocol defined in the File Selection for Run Setup section in the Files tab in the User > User Preferences dialog box. You can change the default protocol in the User Preferences dialog box. See Changing the Default File Settings on page 81 for more information.

In the Protocol tab, you can

- Create a new protocol to run
- Select an existing protocol to run or edit

For more information about creating and modifying protocols, see Chapter 7, Creating Protocols.

To create a new protocol

1. On the Protocol tab, click Create New.

The Protocol Editor appears.

2. Use the Protocol Editor to create a new protocol.

- 3. Click OK to save the protocol and return to the Protocol tab in Run Setup.
- 4. View the details of the protocol and do one of the following:
 - If the details are correct, click Next to proceed to the Plate tab.
 - If the details are incorrect, click Edit Selected to return to the Protocol Editor window. Revise the protocol, save changes, and then click Next on the Protocol tab to proceed to the Plate tab.

To select an existing protocol

- 1. On the Protocol tab, do one of the following:
 - Click Select Existing and navigate to an existing protocol.
 - Click Express Load and select a protocol from the dropdown list of protocols.

Tip: You can add protocols to or remove them from the Express Load dropdown list. See Adding and Removing Express Load Protocols that follows for more information.

- 2. View the details of the protocol and do one of the following:
 - If the details are correct, click Next to proceed to the Plate tab.
 - If the details are incorrect, click Edit Selected to open the Protocol Editor. Revise the protocol, save changes, and then click Next on the Protocol tab to proceed to the Plate tab.

Adding and Removing Express Load Protocols

You can modify the contents of the Express Load dropdown list that appears in the Protocol Editor. The protocols in this list are saved in the following folder:

c:\Users\Public\Public Documents\Bio-Rad\CFX_MDx\Users\<user_name>\ExpressLoad\

To modify the Express Load list of protocols

- 1. Navigate to and open the ExpressLoad folder.
- 2. Review the protocol files (.pcrl) in the folder.
- 3. Do either of the following:
 - Delete protocols from the folder to remove them from the dropdown list.
 - Copy protocols into the folder to add them to the dropdown list.

Plate Tab

Note: If the protocol selected in the Protocol tab does not include a plate read step for real-time PCR analysis, the Plate tab is hidden. To view the Plate tab, add at least one plate read to the protocol.

The Plate tab displays a preview of the plate file you plan to load. In a real-time PCR run, the plate file contains a description of the contents of each well including its fluorophores, the scan mode, and the plate type. CFX Maestro Dx SE uses these descriptions for data collection and analysis.

- 10	Create New							Express	Load			
5	elect Existin	g						QuickPla	ste_96 wells	s_All Chann	els pitd	3
elect	ed Plate Plate_96 we	ells_All Char	nnels pitd								Edit Selec	ted
evie uoroj	w phores:	FAM, H	EX, Texas I	Red, Cy5, C	Juasar 705		P	late Type: I	BR Clear	Sc	an Mode: A	l Channe
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk
в	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk
с	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk
D	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk
E	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk
F	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk
G	Unk.	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk
н	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk	Unk

By default, the software displays the plate defined in the File Selection for Run Setup section in the Files tab in the User > User Preferences dialog box. You can change the default plate in the User Preferences dialog box. See Changing the Default File Settings on page 81 for more information.

In the Plate tab, you can

- Create a new plate to load
- Select an existing plate to load or edit

For more information about creating and modifying plates, see Chapter 8, Preparing Plates.

To create a new plate

1. On the Plate tab, click Create New.

The Plate Editor appears.

- 2. Use the Plate Editor to create a new plate.
- 3. Click OK to save the plate and return to the Plate tab in Run Setup.
- 4. View the details of the plate and do one of the following:
 - If the details are correct, click Next to proceed to the Start Run tab.
 - If the details are incorrect, click Edit Selected to return to the Plate Editor. Revise the plate file, save changes, and then click Next on the Plate tab to proceed to the Start Run tab.

To select an existing plate file

- 1. On the Plate tab, do one of the following:
 - Click Select Existing and navigate to an existing plate file.
 - Click Express Load and select a plate file from the dropdown list.

Tip: You can add plates to or remove them from the Express Load dropdown list. See Adding and Removing Express Load Plate Files that follows for more information.

- 2. View the details of the plate and do one of the following:
 - If the details are correct, click Next to proceed to the Start Run tab.
 - If the details are incorrect, click Edit Selected to open the Plate Editor window. Revise the plate file, save changes, and then click Next to proceed to the Start Run tab.

Adding and Removing Express Load Plate Files

You can modify the contents of the Express Load dropdown list that appears in the Plate Editor. The plates that appear in this list are saved in the following folder:

c:\Users\Public\Documents\Bio-Rad\CFX_MDx\Users\<user_name>\ExpressLoad\

To modify the Express Load list of plate files

- 1. Navigate to and open the ExpressLoad folder.
- 2. Review the plate files (.pltd) in the folder.
- 3. Do one of the following:
 - Delete plate files from the folder to remove them from the dropdown list.
 - Copy plate files into the folder to add them to the dropdown list.

Start Run Tab

The Start Run tab displays information about the experiment to run. It also displays the connected instrument block or blocks on which you can run the experiment.

ode: All Channels in on Selected Block(s)				
Block Name	∆ Type	Run Status	Sample Volume	ID/Bar Code
SIM42465	96 Well	idle	25	
SIM58851.A	Dual 48 Well	Ide	25	
SIM58851.B	Dual 48 Well	Idle	25	
5IM81435	CFX Connect	Idle	25	
SIM83878	CFX96	Idle	25	
SIM85406	CFX96	ldie	25	
ict All Blocks lash Block Indicator	2 Quenild	Quese Lid		
			1	Start Run
	n on Selected Block(s) Block Name IM42465 IM45851 A IM58851 A IM58851 B IM58851 B IM81435 IM8145 IM81	to on Selected Block(s) Block Name A Type IM42465 96 Well IM58851 A Dual 48 Well IM58851 B Dual 48 Well IM58851 B Dual 48 Well IM58851 B CFX96 IM81435 CFX96 IM85406 CFX96 at All Blocks ash Block Indicator	to n Selected Block(s) Block Name A Type Run Status IM42465 96 Well Idle Idle IM58851.A Dual 48 Well Idle Idle IM58851.B Dual 48 Well Idle Idle IM81435 CFX Connect Idle Idle IM818378 CFX96 Idle Idle IM85406 CFX36 Idle Idle IM85406 CFX36 Idle Idle ash Block Indicator Z1 Gene Lid Cone Lid	to an Selected Block(s) Block Name △ Type Run Status Sample Volume IM42465 96 Well Idle 25 IM58851 A Dual 48 Well Idle 25 IM58851 B Dual 48 Well Idle 25 IM81435 CFX Connect Idle 25 IM85406 CFX96 Idle 25 xt All Blocks ash Block Indicator 22 Gene Ud

In the Start Run tab you can do the following:

- View detailed run information, including the selected protocol file, plate file, and scan mode.
- Add notes about the run.
- View details about all connected instruments, including their run status (running or idle), sample volume in µl, lid temperature, emulation mode, and ID or bar code if available.

Note: You can modify the columns that appear in the Start Run on Selected Blocks table. See Modifying Details in the Selected Blocks Table on page 161 for information.

- Select the block or blocks on which to perform the run.
- Remotely open or close the lid of each selected instrument.
- Start the run.

Modifying Details in the Selected Blocks Table

You can modify the columns that appear in the Start Run on Selected Block(s) table. You can also modify the default sample volume and lid temperature values in the table. The setting changes are applied to the run to be performed.

To add columns in the Start Run on Selected Blocks table

Right-click the table and select an option in the menu that appears.

To remove columns in the Start Run on Selected Blocks table

Right-click the table and clear the option in the menu that appears.

To edit sample volume or lid temperature values for a block

Select the sample volume or lid temperature cell for the target block and type a new value into the cell.

To add a run ID or bar code for a block

Select the ID/Bar Code cell for the target block and type an ID or scan the block with a bar code reader.

Running an Experiment

Important: Before running an experiment, make sure your computer's anti-virus software will not initiate a scan during the run. See Installing CFX Maestro Dx SE Software on page 33 and your system administrator for more information.

To run an experiment

- 1. In the Start Run tab, verify the plate and protocol details in the Run Information section.
- (Optional) Add notes about the run or experiment in the Notes text box.
- 3. Select the checkbox of one or more blocks on which to perform the run.

Tip: To run the experiment on all blocks, select Select All Blocks located below the Selected Blocks table.

- (Optional) Click Flash Block Indicator to flash the indicator LED on the selected instrument blocks.
- 5. Insert experiment plates into the block:
 - a. Click Open Lid. The motorized lid of each selected block opens.
 - b. Insert an experiment plate into each selected block.
 - c. Click Close Lid.

Tip: On CFX Opus Dx systems, tap Open Lid or Close Lid on the Home screen.

- 6. Click Open Lid and Close Lid to open and close the motorized lid of each selected instrument block.
- 7. View the details of the run and do one of the following:
 - If the details are correct, click Start Run.
 - If the details are incorrect:
 - Correct the details in the Selected Blocks table and click Start Run.
 - □ Return to the correct tab and make the appropriate changes, save the changes and then click Next to return to the Start Run tab and start the run.

To start a new run from a previous run

- Do one of the following:
 - Select File > Repeat a Run in the main software menu bar; navigate to and double-click the run data file that you want to repeat.
 - Select the Repeat Run tab in the Startup Wizard and double-click the run data file of the run you want to repeat.

Optionally, on the Repeat Run tab you can click Browse and navigate to and double-click the run data file that you want to repeat.

Run Details Dialog Box

When you click Start Run, CFX Maestro Dx SE prompts you to save the data file (.pcrd), starts the run, and opens the Run Details dialog box. The Run Details dialog box contains three status tabs:

- Run Status use this tab to view the current status of the protocol, open or close the lid, pause a run, add repeats, skip steps, or stop the run.
- Real-time Status use this tab to view the real-time PCR fluorescence data as they are collected.
- Time Status use this tab to view a full-screen countdown timer for the protocol.

These tabs are explained in detail in the sections that follow.

Run Status Tab

The Run Status tab displays the current status of a run in progress. In this view you can also control the lid and change the run in progress.



LEGEND

1.	Run Status pane — displays the current progress of the protocol.
2.	Run Status controls — enable you to operate the instrument or to interrupt the current protocol.

3. Run Information pane — displays run details.

Run Status Commands

Use the commands in the Run Status tab to either operate the instrument from the software or change a run that is in progress.

Note: Making changes to the protocol during the run, such as adding repeats, does not change the protocol file associated with the run. These actions are recorded in the Run Log.



opens the motorized lid on selected instruments.

Important: Opening the lid during a run pauses the run during the current step and might alter the data. Run Status Commands on page 164.



closes the motorized lid on selected instruments.



— adds more repeats to the current GOTO step in the protocol. This option is available only when a GOTO step is running.

Note: You can add additional repeats while in a GOTO cycle when the protocol is in progress. However, CFX Maestro Dx SE recognizes the most recent change in the number of repeats. For example, if you add 10 additional repeats while in a GOTO cycle, the software will change the total number to n + 10. If you then add an additional five (5) repeats while in the same cycle, CFX Maestro will change the total number of repeats to n + 5. The first change (10 repeats) is ignored. To ensure the software performs the target number of repeats, enter the total number (in this case, 15 repeats).



- skips the current step in the protocol.

Note: If you initiate a skip during a GOTO step, the system skips to the next cycle in the GOTO loop. If the GOTO step's last cycle was in progress at the time of the skip, the system skips to the next step.



flashes the LED on the selected instrument to identify the selected blocks.

- pauses the protocol.

Note: This action is recorded in the Run Log.



resumes a paused protocol.

Note: Stopping a run before the protocol ends might alter your data.

Opening the Instrument Lid During a PCR Run

If the lid of any instrument is opened during a PCR run, the CFX Maestro Dx SE will display the following confirmation dialog:

Bio-Rad CFX Maestro		\times
SIM68465 - Opening the lid Click OK to proceed.	I will pause the rur	n in progress,
	ОК	Cancel

While the dialog appears, the instruments continues to run the protocol. The OK button pauses the run and the instrument lid unclamps and opens. The Cancel button dismisses the dialog and resumes the run.

Real-time Status Tab

The Real-time Status tab displays real-time PCR data collected at each cycle during the run after the first two plate reads.

	lun Stat	ria 🛛	Q Re	altime	Status	C	Time	Statue										
				212						Amp	lificatio	n						
80	Į			÷					0									
-	····								•		+	10000		CARGO CONTRACTOR	and the second second			
=	····						****	*****						_				
-				-											10			
7		_	_	_	_	_		_	_	-		_	_	_		L. L. Ladou		1
	14	-		1.8	• •			æ.	++		**		3.1		· .:	~ ~ ~		-
						-					Cycle	19				Ø		Sca
FA	M] HEX		Texas	Red	2) (y5 [⊴ Qua	istar 70	5			Well Grou	p: All We	v eli	Step Numbe	sr: 3 (Amp)	
						37												
2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	9	10	11	12	Well 0	Ruor ∆	Target) Content ()	Sanple	0
A	1 Unk	2 Unk	3 Unk	4 Unk	5 Unk	6 Urk	7 Unk	1 Unk	9 Unk	10 Unk	11 Unk	12 Unk	Well Ø G04	Ruor A FAM	Target	Content Unkn	Sample	0
A	1 Unk Unk	2 Unk Unk	3 Unk Unk	4 Unk Link	5 Unk Link	6 Urk Urk	7 Unk Unk	8 Unk Link	9 Unk Unk	10 Unk Unk	11 Unk Unk	12 Unk Unk	Well Ø GD4 G05	FAM FAM	Target	Content Unkn Unkn	Sample	0
A B C	1 Urk Urk Urk	2 Unk Unk Unk	3 Unk Unk Unk	4 Unk Unk Unk	5 Unk Link Unk	6 Urk Urk Urk	7 Unk Unk Unk	8 Unk Unk Unk	9 Unk Unk Unk	10 Unk Unk Unk	11 Unk Unk Unk	12 Unk Unk Unk	Well () GD4 GD5 GD6	Ruor △ FAM FAM FAM	Target	Content C Unkn Unkn Unkn	Sample	٥
A B D	1 Unk Unk Urk Urk	2 Unk Unk Unk Unk	3 Unk Unk Unk Unk	4 Unk Unk Unk Unk	5 Unk Unk Unk	6 Urk Urk Urk Urk	7 Unk Unk Unk Unk	E Unk Unk Unk Unk	9 Unk Unk Unk Unk	10 Unk Unk Unk	11 Unk Unk Unk Unk	12 Unk Unk Unk Unk	Well () G04 G05 G06 G07	Ruor △ FAM FAM FAM FAM	Target	Content C Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn	Sanple	0
A B C D E	1 Unk Unk Urk Urk Urk	2 Unk Unk Unk Unk	3 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	4 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	5 Unk Unk Unk Unk	6 Urk Urk Urk Urk Urk	7 Unk Unk Unk Unk	S Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	9 Unk Unk Unk Unk	10 Unk Unk Unk Unk	11 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	12 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	Well 0 G04 G05 G06 G07 G08	Fluor A FAM FAM FAM FAM FAM	Target	Content O Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn	Sample	0
A B C D E F	1 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	2 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	3 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	4 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	5 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	6 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	7 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	B Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	9 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	10 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	11 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	12 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	Well G04 G05 G06 G07 G08 G09	Fluor A FAM FAM FAM FAM FAM FAM	Target	Content O Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn	Sample	0
A B C D E F G H	1 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	2 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	3 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	4 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	5 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	6 Urk Urk Urk Urk Urk Urk Urk	7 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	B Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	9 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	10 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	11 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	12 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	Well Q G04 G05 G06 G07 G08 G09 G10	Fluor A FAM FAM FAM FAM FAM FAM FAM	Target	Content O Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn	Sample	•
A B C D E F G H	1 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	2 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	3 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	4 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	5 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	6 Urk Urk Urk Urk Urk Urk Urk Urk	7 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	B Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	9 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	10 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	11 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	12 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	Well Q G04 G05 G06 G07 G08 G09 G10	Fluer A FAM FAM FAM FAM FAM FAM FAM	Target	Content O Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn	Sample	0
A B C D E F G H	1 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk 3 of	2 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	3 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	4 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	5 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	6 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	7 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	I Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	9 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk San	10 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	11 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	12 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	Well Q G04 G05 G06 G07 G08 G09 G10	Ruor A FAM FAM FAM FAM FAM FAM FAM	Target	Content O Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn	Sample	0
A B C D E F G H	1 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk 3 of	2 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	3 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	4 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	5 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	6 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	7 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	I Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	9 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk San	10 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	11 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	12 Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk Unk	Well 0 G04 G05 G06 G07 G08 G09 G10	Ruor A FAM FAM FAM FAM FAM FAM FAM	Target	Content Content Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn Unkn Un	Sample	•

LEGEND

1.	Amplification trace pane — displays real-time amplification data during the run.
2.	Well group identifier — if well groups were identified in the plate setup, users can select a specific well group to view its traces, wells, and tabular information. Step number identifier —if the protocol collects data at more than one step (for example during amplification and melt curve), users can select a specific step and view the traces collected at that step.
3.	Well selector pane — displays the active, inactive, and empty wells in the plate.
4.	Plate setup table pane — displays the plate setup in tabular format.

- 5. Run details pane displays the real-time status of the run including:
 - Current step
 - Current repeat
 - Current temperature
 - Time remaining
 - Sample temperature
 - Lid temperature
- 6. Plate Setup opens the Plate Setup dialog box, in which users can modify the current plate setup during a run.

In the Real-time Status tab you can

- Show or hide real-time traces by selecting them in the well selector pane or the plate setup table
- View single or groups of traces by selecting them in the well-group dropdown
- Edit the plate or replace the plate file
- Apply a PrimePCR file to the run.

Showing or Hiding Real-Time Traces

By default, all filled wells are active and appear in the plate setup table. Active wells appear blue in the well selector pane. Hidden wells appear light gray, and unused wells appear dark gray in the well selector pane.

You can hide traces from active wells during the run. CFX Maestro Dx SE continues to collect data for all wells; when you hide wells, their data do not appear in the plate setup table.

To hide real-time traces

In the well selector pane, click the active (blue) wells that you want to hide.

To show real-time traces

In the well selector pane, click the hidden (light gray) wells that you want to display.

For more information about the well selector, see Well Selector on page 187.

Editing a Plate Setup

To edit a plate setup

Click Plate Setup and then select View/Edit Plate.

The Plate Editor window appears, in which you can edit the plate while the run is in progress. For more information about editing plates, see Chapter 8, Preparing Plates.

Note: You can also edit the trace styles from the Plate Editor window. Changes appear in the amplification trace plot in the Real-time Status tab.

Replacing a Plate File

Tip: Replacing a plate file is especially useful if you start a run with a Quick Plate file in the ExpressLoad folder.

To replace a plate file

- Click Plate Setup and then select one of the following options:
 - Replace Plate file select the new plate file from the list in the browser window
 - Apply PrimePCR file search for a run file from which the plate layout will be obtained using Smart search or click Browse to find a file that you downloaded from the Bio-Rad website and that is not located in the PrimePCR folder

Note: CFX Maestro Dx SE checks the scan mode and plate size for the plate file. These must be the same as the run settings with which the run was started.

Time Status Tab

The Time Status tab displays the time remaining to complete the current run.



Performing PrimePCR Experiments

PrimePCR experiments use pathway or disease-specific assays that Bio-Rad has wet-lab validated and optimized and are available in the following formats:

- Preplated panels plates containing assays that are specific for a biological pathway or disease; they include PrimePCR controls and reference genes.
- Custom configured plates plates that can be set up in a user-defined layout with the option to choose assays for targets of interest, controls, and references.
- Individual assays tubes that contain individual primer sets for use in real-time reactions.

To reduce the overall run time, you can remove the melt step in the protocol. Bio-Rad strongly recommends that you do not make any other modifications to a PrimePCR run protocol. The default protocol is the one that was used for assay validation. Any deviation from this may affect the results. Protocol changes are noted in the Run Information tab of the resultant data file and in any reports that are created.

To start a PrimePCR run

- ▶ To start a PrimePCR run, do any of the following:
 - In the Startup Wizard, select PrimePCR on the Run setup tab and then select the appropriate chemistry (SYBR[®] or Probe).
 - Select a PrimePCR run from the Recent Runs list on the Repeat run tab in the Startup Wizard.
 - Select File > Open > PrimePCR Run File on the Home window.
 - Drag and drop a PrimePCR run file onto the Home window.

After you select a PrimePCR run, the Run Setup window opens on the Start Run tab with the default PrimePCR plate layout loaded based on the selected instrument.

To remove the melt step in the protocol

On the Protocol tab, clear the box adjacent to Include Melt Step.

To import target information for PrimePCR plates into a plate layout

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - In the Real-time Status tab in the Run Details dialog box, select Plate Setup > Apply PrimePCR File.
 - In the Data Analysis window, select Plate Setup > Apply PrimePCR File.
- 2. In the PrimePCR run file dialog box, click Browse to navigate to the appropriate PrimePCR file (.csv).
- 3. Select the target PrimePCR file and click Open.

CFX Opus Dx system imports the target information into your plate layout.

Transferring Stand-Alone Data for Analysis

Important: When you transfer data files from the CFX Opus Dx system to CFX Maestro Dx SE, all files saved on the system are transferred. Ensure you have enough disk space for the data to transfer safely.

When the run is complete, CFX Maestro Dx SE analyzes the fluorescence data. If the run is performed in stand-alone mode and saved on the CFX Opus Dx system itself, the data need to be transferred to the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer for analysis.

The CFX Opus Dx system can store up to 100 real-time PCR runs. After the run completes, you can transfer stand-alone data files to the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer through email, USB drive, or through the software itself.

This section explains how to transfer stand-alone data files to the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer.

Transferring Data Through Email

To email a data file at the end of a run

1. Set up email notifications for the instrument.

See Setting Up Email Notification on page 78 or the CFX Opus Dx Real-Time PCR System Operation Manual.

2. When you set up email notifications, ensure that Attach Data File is selected.

The run data are emailed as a .pcrd file.

Transferring Data from CFX Opus Dx Real-Time PCR Systems

Using the File Browser feature on the CFX Opus Dx system, you can transfer data files to an attached USB drive or to a shared network folder. You can also transfer CFX Maestro Dx SE protocol files from a USB drive or shared network drive to your folder or the Public folder on the CFX Opus Dx system and run them on the CFX Opus Dx system.

Tip: This section explains how to transfer data. For information about setting up the Ethernet, see the CFX Opus Dx Real-Time PCR System Operation Manual available on the CFX Maestro Dx SE Help menu.

- 1. On the CFX Opus Dx system's Home screen, tap Files to view the File Browser screen.
- 2. On the File Browser screen, navigate to the file you want to copy, then tap the file to view the file details pane.
- 3. In the file details pane, tap Options and then tap Copy.

	-	File Browser	CarlN
🕒 My Files	<	Select Location	< 200202_Kauai01 ×
Public		Location	2/2020 8:55:28 PM
🖰 USB		My Files	: ire: 105 °C me: 30 µl
Network	PRO	Mauna Kea 1 Mauna Kea 2 Long Runs	00:00:03 00:00:05 °C, 00:00:03 00:00:03 Read 2X
		Cancel Select	ns 🕑 Edit

The Select Location dialog box appears.

- 4. In the Select Location dialog box, do one of the following:
 - Navigate to an existing folder.
- 5. Tap Select to copy the file to the selected location or Cancel to return to the File Browser screen.

Note: If a file with the same name exists at the selected location, a message box appears. Tap Yes to overwrite the existing file or No to return to the File Browser screen.

The CFX Opus Dx system displays a confirmation message when the file is successfully copied.

Transferring Data through CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition

To transfer data through CFX Maestro Dx SE

1. In the Detected Instruments pane on the Home window, right-click the target instrument and select Retrieve Data Files.

CFX Maestro Dx SE displays the Browse For Folder dialog box.

 In the Browse For Folder dialog box, browse to the location in which you plan to save the data files and click OK.

The transfer process creates a folder labeled Real-Time Data in the selected location. The run data are saved into the Real-Time Data folder as separate .zpcr files.

Transferring Data Using a USB Drive

If you insert a USB drive into the USB port on the instrument, the data file is automatically saved to the root directory of the USB drive when the run is complete. You can also locate previously saved data files and save them onto an attached USB drive.

To transfer data files onto a USB drive on CFX Opus Dx systems

In the Select Location dialog box, tap USB and navigate to the target folder in which to copy the file or Cancel to return to the File Browser screen.

Note: If a file with the same name exists at the selected location, a dialog appears. Tap Yes to overwrite the existing file or No to return to the File Browser screen.

The CFX Opus Dx system displays a confirmation message when the file is successfully copied.

Transferring Data through a Shared Network Drive Using CFX Opus Dx Real-Time PCR Systems

Tip: You can transfer data to and from a shared network drive only through CFX Opus Dx systems.

CFX Opus Dx systems enable you to connect to a shared network drive using Ethernet. With a successful connection, you can transfer data files to and from a folder on the shared network drive.

To transfer data to and from a shared network drive

In the Select Location dialog box, tap Network and navigate to the target folder in which to copy the file or Cancel to return to the File Browser screen.

Note: If a file with the same name exists at the selected location, a dialog appears. Tap Yes to overwrite the existing file or No to return to the File Browser screen.

The CFX Opus Dx system displays a confirmation message when the file is successfully copied.

Creating a Data File

To analyze data transferred from the instrument to the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer, the compressed data file (.zpcr file) must be converted to a data file (.pcrd file). CFX Maestro Dx SE converts the .zpcr file to a .pcrd file and then selects a plate file that has the same the scan mode and plate size and applies it to the .pcrd file.

To create a data file from a stand-alone data file

- 1. In CFX Maestro Dx SE do one of the following:
 - Locate the target .zpcr file and drag it onto the CFX Maestro Dx SE Home window.
 - Select File > Open > Stand-alone Run and navigate to and select the target file.

CFX Maestro Dx SE displays the Save As dialog box.

2. Navigate to the folder in which you plan to save the .pcrd file and click Save.

After you save the .pcrd file, CFX Maestro Dx SE opens the Data Analysis window and displays the resulting data.

Chapter 9 Running Experiments

Chapter 10 Data Analysis Overview

CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition processes real-time PCR data automatically at the end of each run and opens the Data Analysis window to display these data (the .pcrd file).

- Drag a data file (.pcrd extension) onto the Home window and release it
- Select File > Open > Data File in the Home window and browse to the target .pcrd file
- Select File > Recent Data Files in the Home window to select from a list of the ten most recently opened data files
- Choose the Analyze tab in the Startup Wizard and either select from Recent Files or click Browse to locate the data file

Data Analysis Window

The Data Analysis window displays multiple tabs, each tab showing the analyzed data for a specific analysis method or run-specific information. Tabs appear only if the data collected in the run are available for that type of analysis.



Tip: To choose the tabs to display, select them from the dropdown menu View in the Data Analysis window. To return to the original tab layout, select Settings > Restore Default Window Layout.

Data Analysis Toolbar

The toolbar in the Data Analysis window provides quick access to important data analysis functions.



Table 11 lists the functions of buttons in the toolbar.

Table 11.	Toolbar	in the	Data /	Anal	lysis	wind	low
-----------	---------	--------	--------	------	-------	------	-----

Button	Name	Function
Plate Setup -	Plate Setup	View/Edit plate — opens the Plate Editor to view and edit the contents of the wells.
		Replace Plate — selects a plate file to replace the plate layout.
		Apply PrimePCR file — selects a run file to replace the plate layout for a PrimePCR run.
a	Manage Well Groups	Opens the Well Groups Manager window to create, edit, and delete well groups.
All Wells ~	Well Group	Selects an existing well group name from the dropdown menu. The default selection is All Wells. This button appears only when well groups are created.
Fluorophore ~	Analysis Mode	Analyzes the data in either Fluorophore or Target mode.
?	Help	Opens the software Help from which you can find online help and a digital copy of this manual in Acrobat PDF format.

Data Analysis Menu Bar

Table 12 lists the menu bar items in the Data Analysis window.

|--|

Menu Item	Command	Function
File	Save	Saves the file.
	Save As	Saves the file with a new name.
	File Passwords	Enables users to set file save and open passwords.
	Sign	Enables users to sign the data file.
	Repeat Run	Extracts the protocol and plate file from the current run to rerun it.
	Close	Closes the Data Analysis window.
View	Run Log	Opens a Run Log window to view the run log of the current data file.
	Audit Trail	Opens the audit trail for the file.
	Quantification, Melt Curve, Gene Expression, End Point, Custom Data View, QC, Run Information	Displays the analyzed data in selected tabs in the Data Analysis window. At least one tab must be selected.

Menu Item	Command	Function
Settings	C _q Determination Mode	Enables you to select either Regression or Single Threshold mode to determine how C_q values are calculated for each trace.
	Baseline Setting	Enables you to select the Baseline Subtraction method for the selected well groups.
	Analysis Mode	Enables you to analyze data by Fluorophore or by Target.
	Cycles to Analyze	Enables you to select the cycles to be analyze.
	Baseline Threshold	Opens the Baseline Threshold window to adjust the baseline or the threshold.
	Trace Styles	Opens the Trace Styles window.
	Plate Setup	Opens the Plate Editor to view and edit the plate; replace the current plate with one from a user-defined plate file or a PrimePCR run file.
	Include All Excluded Wells	Includes all excluded wells in the analysis.
	Mouse Highlighting	Turns on or off the simultaneous highlighting of data with the mouse pointer.
		Tip: If Mouse Highlighting is turned off, press the Control key to temporarily turn on highlighting.
	Restore Default Window Layout	Restores the arrangement of windows to the default setting.

Table 12. Data Analysis window menu bar items, continued
Menu Item Command		Function		
Export	Export All Data Sheets	Enables you to select whether to export all the spreadsheet views from every tab to a .csv, .txt. Excel, or .xml file.		
	Export RDML File	Enables you to select either version 1.1 or 1.0 of RDML in which to export the file.		
	Custom Export	Opens the Custom Export window in which the fields to be exported and the file format can be specified.		
	Export to LIMS Folder	Opens a window to save data in a predetermined format to the LIMS folder.		
	Manual Export	Opens a window to identify the location to save data from all spreadsheet views to Excel files structured specifically for use by Seegene, Inc. and Bio-Rad Laboratories.		
		Tip: You can also automatically start the Seegene Viewer upon export. See Tools Menu Commands on page 65 for more information.		
Tools	Reports	Opens the Report for this data file.		
	Well Group Reports	Opens the Well Group Report window to generate reports for specified well groups.		
	Import Fluorophore Calibration	Select a calibration file to apply to the current data file.		
	qbase+	Launches qbase+ v2.5 directly from current .pcrd file if it is installed.		
	Generate LIMS PLRN file	Saves the data file as a LIMS-formatted .plrn file.		

Table 12. Data Analysis window menu bar items, continued

Tab Details

Each tab in the Data Analysis window displays data in charts and spreadsheets for a specific analysis method and includes a well selector to select the data you want to show. When it opens, the Data Analysis



displays the Quantification tab by default. You can use the Amplification chart data in the Quantification tab to determine the appropriate analysis settings for the run.

Note: The software links the data in the panes of each Data Analysis tab. For example, highlighting a well by placing the mouse pointer over the well in the well selector view highlights the data in all the other panes.

Step Number Selector

The CFX Opus Dx systems can acquire fluorescence data at multiple protocol steps; the software maintains the data acquired at each step independently. CFX Maestro Dx SE displays the Step Number selector below the Standard Curve chart on the Quantification tab. When a protocol contains at least one data collection step, CFX Maestro Dx SE displays the data from the first collection step.

If the protocol contains more than one collection step, you can select another step from the dropdown list. For example:



When you select a step, the software applies that selection to all the data that are shown in the Data Analysis window.

Viewing Well Groups in Data Analysis

Wells in the plate can be grouped into subsets for independent analysis using well groups. When you create well groups, their group names appear in the Data Analysis window Well Groups dropdown list on the toolbar.

If you created well groups, the software displays the default well group All Wells when you open the Data Analysis window, displaying the data in all wells with content in the charts and spreadsheets. Only the wells in that well group loaded with content appear in the well selector, and only data for those wells are included in the data analysis calculations.

Tip: To create, edit, and delete well groups, click Manage Well Groups in the toolbar.

Note: If you did not create well groups, the Well Groups dropdown list does not appear in the toolbar.

Changing Well Contents after a Run

During data analysis, changing the way the data are displayed by changing the contents of the wells in the Plate Editor never changes the fluorescence data that were collected from each well during the run. After the module collects fluorescence data, you cannot delete those data but you can choose to remove data from view and analysis.

To change the content of wells after a run

- In the Data Analysis window, click Plate Setup and select one of the following options:
 - Edit/View Plate opens the Plate Editor, in which you can make manual changes to the layout.
 - Replace Plate file opens the Select Plate browser, in which you can navigate to a previously saved plate file with which to replace the current plate layout.
 - Apply PrimePCR file opens the Select PrimePCR file dialog box, in which you can navigate to a PrimePCR run file and apply it to the plate layout.

Tip: You can add or edit information about the contents of the well before a run, during a run, or after a PCR run completes. You must assign the scan mode and plate size before the run. These parameters cannot change after the run.

Data Analysis Settings

The Amplification chart data in the Quantification tab show the relative fluorescence unit (RFU) for each well at every cycle. Each trace in the chart represents data from a single fluorophore in one well. These data are used to determine C_q values for each well on a per fluorophore basis. The software uses one of two modes to determine C_q values:

- Regression applies a multivariable, nonlinear regression model to individual well traces and then uses this model to compute an optimal C_a value.
- Single Threshold uses a single threshold value to calculate the C_q value based on the threshold crossing point of individual fluorescence traces.

Select Settings > C_q Determination Mode to choose the C_q determination mode.

Adjusting the Threshold

In Single Threshold mode, you can adjust the threshold for a fluorophore by clicking on the threshold line in the Amplification chart and moving the mouse pointer vertically. Alternatively, you can specify an exact crossing threshold for the selected fluorophore.

Baseline Settings

The software automatically sets the baseline individually for each well. The baseline setting determines the method of baseline subtraction for all fluorescence traces. The software provides three baseline subtraction options:

- No Baseline Subtraction displays the data as relative fluorescence traces. Some analysis is not possible in this analysis mode and therefore the software does not display the Gene Expression, End Point, and Allelic Discrimination tabs.
- Baseline Subtracted displays the data as baseline subtracted traces for each fluorophore in a well. The software must baseline subtract the data to determine quantification cycles, construct standard curves, and determine the concentration of unknown samples. To generate a baseline subtracted trace, the software fits the best straight line through the recorded fluorescence of each well during the baseline cycles and then subtracts the best fit data from the background subtracted data at each cycle.
- Baseline Subtracted Curve Fit displays the data as baseline subtracted traces and the software smooths the baseline subtracted curve using a centered mean filter. This process is performed so that each C_q is left invariant.

In addition to these options, you can also select Apply Fluorescent Drift Correction. For wells that have abnormally drifting RFU values during the initial few cycles of a run, the software derives an estimated baseline from adjacent wells for which a horizontal baseline was successfully generated.

To change the baseline subtraction setting

Select Settings > Baseline Setting.

Analysis Mode

Data can be grouped and analyzed by either fluorophore or target name. When grouped by fluorophore, data traces are displayed by fluorophore as indicated in the plate setup for that run. Individual fluorophore data appear in the amplification and standard curve chart (if available) when the appropriate fluorophore selector checkboxes, located below the amplification chart, are selected.



When grouped by target, data traces are displayed by target name as entered in the plate setup for that run.

To choose a data analysis mode

- Do one of the following:
 - Select Settings > Analysis Mode.
 - Choose a mode from the Analysis Mode dropdown menu in the toolbar.

Cycles to Analyze

You can restrict the number of cycles to analyze. You can also analyze data from a specific set of cycles. The maximum number cycles you can analyze is 50.

Note: Removing cycles from the beginning of a run can have a significant impact on baselining.

To restrict data analysis to a specific range of cycles

1. Select Settings > Cycles to Analyze.

The Cycles to Analyze dialog box appears.

2. Enter the starting and ending cycle values and click OK.

Click Restore Defaults in the Cycles to Analyze dialog box to return to the cycles originally used for analysis.

Well Selector

Use the Well Selector to display or hide the well data in the charts or spreadsheets throughout the Data Analysis window. Only wells loaded with sample can be selected in the well selector. The software colors the wells in the Well Selector:

- Blue indicates selected wells. The data from selected wells appear in the Data Analysis window.
- Light gray indicates unselected wells. The data from unselected wells do not appear in the Data Analysis window.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Α												
В				Unk1	Unk2	Unk3						
С				Unk1	Unk2	Unk3						
D				Unk1	Unk2	Unk3						
Е												
F			Std1	Std2	Std3	Std4	Std5	Std6	Std7			
G			Std1	Std2	Std3	Std4	Std5	Std6	Std7			
н			Std1	Std2	Std3	Std4	Std5	Std6	Std7			

Dark gray — indicates empty wells.

To display or hide well data

- In the well selector, do any of the following:
 - To hide one well, click the individual well. To display that well, click the well again.
 - To hide multiple wells, drag across the wells you want to select. To display those wells, drag across the wells again.
 - Click the top left corner of the plate to hide all the wells. Click the top left corner again to display all wells.
 - Click the start of a column or row to hide those wells. Click the column or row again to display the wells.

Well Selector Right-Click Menu Items

Table 13 lists the right-click options available in the well selector view.

Table 13	. Right-click	menu items	in the v	well selector	view
----------	---------------	------------	----------	---------------	------

Item	Function
Well XX	Displays only this well, removes this well from view, set color for this well, or excludes this well from analysis.
Selected Wells (right-click and	Displays only these wells, removes these wells from view, sets color for
drag)	these wells, or excludes these wells from analysis.
Сору	Copies the content of the well to a clipboard, including Sample Type and optional Replicate #.
Copy as Image	Copies the well selector view as an image.
Print	Prints the well selector view.
Print Selection	Prints the current selection.
Export to Excel	Exports the data to an Excel spreadsheet.
Export to CSV	Exports the data as a .csv document.
Export to Xml	Exports the data as an .xml document.
Well Labels	Changes the well labels to Sample Type, Target Name, or Sample Name.

Temporarily Excluding Wells from Analysis

To exclude wells from data analysis temporarily

- 1. Right-click the well in the well selector, on a fluorescence trace, or on a point plotted on the standard curve. To exclude multiple wells, right-click and drag to highlight multiple wells, traces, or points.
- 2. From the right-click menu, choose the appropriate option:
 - Well > Exclude Well
 - Selected Wells > Exclude from Analysis
 - Selected Traces > Exclude these wells from Analysis



Alternatively, to permanently remove wells from analysis, clear the contents from wells in the Plate Editor by clicking the Clear Wells button.

Important: You must reenter any well content that is cleared.

To include an excluded well

Right-click the appropriate well in the well selector and select Well > Include Well in Analysis.

Charts

Each chart in the Data Analysis window displays the data in a different graph and includes options for adjusting and exporting the data or chart graphics.

Chart Tools

Table 14 lists the right-click options available in most charts.

Item	Function
Сору	Copies the chart to a clipboard.
Save Image As	Saves the chart as an image file. Set the resolution and dimensions of the image and then select the file type (PNG, GIF, JPG, TIF, or BMP).
Page Setup	Selects a page setup for printing.
Print	Prints the chart.
Set Scale to Default	Shows all of the data in the bar chart. Scroll bars display if there are too many data points/samples to display in the chart frame.
Chart Settings	Opens the Chart Settings dialog box in which you can modify the chart's display options including: Chart and axis titles Chart and axis font and size Axis scale Legend position

Table 14. Right-click menu items common to most charts

Chart tools also appear in each chart in the Data Analysis window. All charts display these tools:

Copy to Clipboard — copies the contents of the chart view to the clipboard.

Chart Settings — opens the Chart Settings dialog box in which you can modify the chart's display options.

Export — opens the Export Options dialog box, from which you can modify the resolution and size of the graph and save it to a specified location as one of the following file types:

- .bmp
- .jpg
- .png

Bar Chart Tools

In addition to the chart tools, bar charts display the following tools:

Sort — sorts the targets and samples alphabetically or in reverse alpha order.

Color Settings — opens the Color Settings dialog box, in which you can change the color of the targets and samples.

For more information about these tools, see Changing and Annotating the Chart View on page 246.

Amplification Chart Tools

In addition to those listed above, amplification charts display the following tools:

Trace Styles — opens the Trace Styles dialog box, in which you can modify the appearance of traces in the amplification chart.

Baseline Threshold — opens the Baseline Threshold dialog box, in which you can modify the default baseline for selected wells or change the threshold for each fluorescence curve in the amplification chart.

Copying Chart Data to the Clipboard

You can copy the contents of the chart view and paste it into any application that accepts bitmap image files.

To copy chart data to the clipboard

- 1. From the chart tools, select the Copy to Clipboard icon.
- 2. Open an application that accepts bitmap images, for example Microsoft Word.
- 3. Right-click and select Paste to paste the bitmap image from the clipboard into the application.

Changing the Chart Display Settings

Use the Chart Settings dialog box to change the titles, fonts and sizes, axis scale, and legend location for the displayed chart. Changes that you make apply to the displayed chart only and are saved with the chart.

To change chart display settings

1. From the chart tools, click Chart Settings.

The Chart Settings dialog box appears.

Chart S	ettings		>
Chart Ar	nd Axes Fonts Axes Scale		
Chart	Title		
Title:	Amplification	$\langle \rangle$	Use Default Chart Title
X-Axis	i		
Title:	Cycles	< >	Use Default X-Axis Title
Labels	s Orientation: Angled		
Y-Axis	5		
Title:	RFU	< >	Use Default Y-Axis Title
			Apply <u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

- 2. Select the Chart And Axes tab to:
 - Type a title for the chart.
 - Type a new title for the x-axis and angle the labels.
 - Type a new title for the y-axis.
- 3. Select the Fonts tab to change the chart's font and font size.

Tip: By default, the font size autoscales as the chart size changes. Select Change Font Size to set a static font size for each label type.

- 4. Select the Axes Scale tab to:
 - Clear x- and y-axis autoscaling and specify minimum and maximum scaling values.
 - Choose to display grid lines or tick marks on the graph.
- 5. Select the Legend tab to:
 - Choose to hide the chart legend.
 - Change the default position of the chart legend.

Note: When the legend is positioned to the left or right of the chart, it displays only the first ten fluorophores in the chart.

- 6. Click Apply at any time to view chart setting changes without saving the changes.
- 7. Click OK to save the changes and return to the chart.

Exporting the Chart

Use this dialog box to modify the width, height, and resolution of the graph to export it in one of the following file formats:

- .bmp
- .jpg
- .png

You can then use the exported graph to display your results in poster sessions, Microsoft PowerPoint presentations, and professional journals.

Note: Consider the following when modifying the settings:

- Maximum and minimum width and height limits
 - □ At 72 dpi: 0.1–83 in
 - At 96 dpi: 0.1–62 in
 - □ At 150 dpi: 0.1–40 in
 - □ At 300 dpi: 0.1–20 in
 - □ At 600 dpi: 0.1–10 in
 - □ At all resolutions: 2–6,000 pixels
- Aspect ratio is based on width.

To export the chart

1. From the chart tools, click Export.

The Export Preview dialog box appears.



- 2. Modify the settings for the display as required.
- 3. Click Export.
- 4. In the Export dialog box, do the following:
 - a. (Optional) Navigate to a folder in which to save the chart file.
 - b. Type a name for the file and choose a file type from the dropdown list.
- 5. Click Save to save the chart file.

Modifying the Baseline Threshold Settings

In Single Threshold mode, you can adjust the threshold for a fluorophore by clicking on the threshold line in the Amplification chart and moving the mouse pointer vertically. Alternatively, you can specify an exact crossing threshold for the selected fluorophore.

Tip: You can specify a cycle range to determine the baseline for all data files in the Data Analysis tab in User > User Preferences.

To adjust the begin and end baseline cycle for each well

- 1. In the Quantification tab, select a single fluorophore under the Amplification chart.
- 2. From the chart tools, select Baseline Threshold.

The Baseline Threshold dialog box appears.

- 3. In the Baseline Cycles section, do one of the following:
 - To select one well, click its row number.
 - To select multiple adjacent wells, click the row number of the first well and drag down the column to the final well.
 - To select multiple nonadjacent wells, press the Control key and click the row number of each target well.
 - To select all wells, click the top left corner on the table.
- 4. Adjust the Baseline Begin cycle and Baseline End cycle for all selected wells, or change the Begin and End cycle number at the bottom of the spreadsheet.

Tip: To revert the settings back to the last saved values, click Reset All User Defined Values.

5. Click OK to save the changes and return to the chart.

To specify a cycle range for all data files

In the Home or Plate Editor window, select User > User Preferences and choose the Data Analysis tab.

Sorting Target, Sample, and Biological Group Data

Note: This option is available on gene expression charts only.

By default, the Targets, Samples, and Biological Groups lists appear in alphabetical order. Use the Sort dialog box to sort the display in reverse alpha order or to manually move a term to a different position in the list.

To sort target, sample, and biological group data

1. From the chart tools, click Sort.

The Gene Expression Chart Sorting dialog box appears.

Gene Expression Char	t Sorting			×
Targets: Actin IL1Beta Tubulin	A.Z Z.A	Samples OHr 1Hr 2Hr dil-2 dil-3 dil-4 dil-5 dil-6	:	A.Z Z.A
			<u>О</u> К	<u>C</u> ancel

- 2. In the dialog box, click Z-A to sort the list in reverse alphabetical order.
- 3. To manually move a term, select it and click the appropriate button between the charts:
 - Click the Up or Down arrow to move the selected term one position.
 - Click the Up or Down bar arrow to move the selected term to the top or bottom of the list.
- 4. Click OK to save the changes and return to the Gene Expression tab.

Changing the Target and Sample Color Settings

Note: This option is available on gene expression charts only.

Use the Color Settings dialog box to change the color of a target or sample, or to remove the item from the graph.

To change color settings

1. From the chart tools, select Color Settings.

The Color Settings dialog box appears.

(Color Settings ×					
	Targets					
		Name	Δ	Color	Show Chart	
	1	Actin			v	
	2	GAPDH			~	
	3	IL 1b			v	
	4	Tubulin			~	
	🗹 Use	Solid Colors	OK Cancel			

- 2. To change the display color for a target or sample, click its color in the Color column.
- 3. In the Color dialog box that appears, select a new color and click OK.
- 4. To remove the item from the gene expression graph, clear its checkbox in the Show Chart column.

Tip: To clear all items from the gene expression graph, clear the Show Chart checkbox in the column head.

- 5. (Optional) By default, the bar chart color appears in gradient form. To display the color in solid form, select Use Solid Colors.
- 6. Click OK to save the changes and return to the Gene Expression tab.

Magnifying an Area in the Chart

To magnify an area of the chart

Click and drag across the chart and then click Zoom. The software resizes the chart and centers it on the selected area.

Note: The Bar Chart does not require you to click the Zoom pop-up command.

To reset the chart to full view

Right-click in the chart and select Set Scale to Default.

Copying Charts into a Microsoft File

You can copy data charts into Microsoft Word, Excel, or PowerPoint documents. The image resolution corresponds to that of the screen from which the image was obtained.

To copy charts into a Microsoft file

- 1. In the Data Analysis window, click Copy To Clipboard in the upper right corner of the chart's pane.
- 2. Open a blank Microsoft file and paste the contents from the clipboard.

Common Right-Click Menu Items for Charts

Table 15 lists the right-click menu items that are available on charts. Some of the items are present for all charts, including items to change how the data are displayed or to easily export data from a chart.

Item	Function
Сору	Copies the chart into the clipboard.
Save Image As	Saves the image at a specified size, resolution, and file type including PNG (default), JPG, and BMP.
Page Setup	Displays print setup options.
Print	Prints the chart.
Set Scale to Default	Returns the chart to its default view after magnifying the chart.
Chart Options	Opens the Chart Options window to change the chart, including its title, selecting limits for the x and y axes, and showing grid lines and minor ticks in the axes.

Table 15. Right-click menu items for charts

Note: Menu items that apply to specific charts are described in Chapter 11, Data Analysis Details.

Spreadsheets

The spreadsheets shown in Data Analysis include options for sorting and transferring the data. Sort the columns by one of these methods:

- Click and drag a column to a new location in the selected table.
- Click the column header to sort the data in ascending or descending order.

To sort up to three columns of data in the Sort window

- 1. Right-click in the spreadsheet and select Sort.
- In the Sort dialog box, select the first column title to sort. Sort the data in ascending or descending order.
- 3. Select a second or third column to sort and choose Ascending or Descending.
- 4. Click OK to sort the data or click Cancel to stop sorting.

Tip: Highlight the data on the associated charts and well selector by holding the mouse pointer over a cell. Click in a cell to copy and paste its contents into another software program.

Common Right-Click Menu Items for Spreadsheets

Table 16 lists the right-click menu items available on any spreadsheet view.

Table 16. Right-click menu items for spreadsheets

Item	Function
Сору	Copies the contents of the selected wells to a clipboard, then paste the contents into a spreadsheet such as Excel.
Copy as Image	Copies the spreadsheet view as an image file and paste it into a file that accepts an image file, such as text, image, or spreadsheet files.
Print	Prints the current view.
Print Selection	Prints the current selection.
Export to Excel	Exports the data to an Excel spreadsheet.
Export to Text	Exports the data to a text editor.
Export to CSV	Exports the data to a .csv file.

Item	Function
Export to Xml	Exports the data to an .xml file.
Export to Html	Exports the data to an .html file.
Find	Searches for text.
Sort	Sorts the data in up to three columns.
Select Columns	Selects the columns that will be displayed in the spreadsheet.

Table 16. Right-click menu items for spreadsheets, continued

Export

CFX Maestro Dx SE provides several export options from the Export dropdown menu:

- Export All Data Sheets
- Export RDML Files
- Custom Export
- Export to LIMS Folder
- Manual Export

Exporting All Data Sheets

You can export all the spreadsheet views from every tab of CFX Maestro Dx SE into individual files.

To export all data sheets

- Select Export > Export All Data Sheets and then select the file type you want:
 - CSV (*.csv)
 - Text (*.txt)
 - Excel Workbook (*.xlsx)

Exported analyses are saved in multiple Excel Workbook files with one analysis data worksheet tab per file. When an analysis includes multiple fluorophores, the data from each fluorophore is exported to a separate worksheet tab.

Excel Workbook - combined (*.xlsx)

Exported analyses are saved to single Excel Workbook file that includes multiple worksheet tabs, one for each analysis data set.

Excel 97 - 2003 (*.xls)

Important: Your computer must have Microsoft Excel installed in order for you to export data to a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.

Xml (*.xml)

Exporting RDML Files

RDML is a structured and universal data standard for exchanging quantitative PCR (qPCR) data. The data standard is a text file in Extensible Markup Language (.xml) format. Refer to the International RDML Consortium website (www.rdml.org) for additional information about the RDML data exchange format.

Important: Exported RDML files include analysis data with the baseline settings that you apply in the Data Analysis window. For more information regarding baseline settings, see Baseline Settings on page 184.

Note: Save the RDML file as version 1.1 if you are using version 2.3 or higher of qbase+ software.

To export an RDML file

- Select Export > Export RDML Files and select RDML v1.1 or RDML v1.0 from the list that appears. The Save As dialog box appears.
- 2. In the Save As dialog box, specify a file name and location in which to save the RDML file.
- 3. Click OK to save the export file.

Creating a Custom Export File

To create a custom export file

1. Select Export > Custom Export. The Custom Export dialog box appears.

Custom Export	×
Export Format: CSV (*.csv) ~]
Data to Export	
Sample Description Well Fluorophore Target Name Content Replicate Number Sample Name Biological Group Name Well Note Quantification Starting Quantity Cq Mean Cq Standard Deviation Quantity Standard Deviation	Exported Columns Well Fluorophore Target Name Content Sample Name Cq Starting Quantity
Melt Curve Melt Temperature Melt Peak Height Melt Peak Begin Temperature Melt Peak End Temperature	
End Point End Point Call End RFU	Customize Column Names
Set as Default Configuration	t

- 2. Select the export format from the dropdown list that appears.
- 3. Select the checkboxes for the items to export.
- 4. (Optional) Click Customize Column Names to change column names.
- 5. Click Export. The Save As dialog box appears.
- 6. In the Save As dialog box, specify a file name and location in which to save the exported file.
- 7. Click OK to save the export file.

Exporting to a LIMS Folder

You can export data into a LIMS-compatible file format. For more information about creating, managing, and using LIMS files, see Appendix C, LIMS Integration.

To export data in LIMS format

1. Select Export > Export to LIMS Folder.

The Save As dialog box appears.

- 2. In the Save As dialog box, specify a file name and location in which to save the exported file.
- 3. Click OK to save the export file.

Exporting Seegene-Formatted Data

You can export the data from all spreadsheet views to Excel files structured specifically for use by Seegene, Inc.

Tip: You can also automatically start the Seegene Viewer when the export completes. See Tools Menu Commands on page 65 for more information.

To export data in a Seegene-specific format

1. Select Export > Manual Export.

The Browse For Folder dialog box appears.

2. In the Browse For Folder dialog box, specify a folder location in which to save the exported Seegeneformatted Excel (.xlsx) files.

The analyses are exported in multiple Excel Workbook files with one analysis data worksheet tab per file.

3. Click OK to save the export files.

Chapter 11 Data Analysis Details

The CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition Data Analysis window comprises multiple tabs from which to view data. This chapter explains these tabs in detail.

Tip: You can choose which tabs to view in the Data Analysis window using the View menu. The customized layout is saved with the data file.

Quantification Tab

Use the data in the Quantification tab to set the data analysis conditions, including the baseline settings for individual wells and the threshold settings. The Quantification tab displays data in these four views:

- Amplification chart displays the relative fluorescence units (RFU) for each well at every cycle.
 Each trace in the chart represents data from a single fluorophore in one well.
- Standard curve appears only if the run includes wells designated as sample type standard (Std). The standard curve displays the threshold cycle plotted against the log of the starting quantity. The legend displays the Reaction Efficiency (E) for each fluorophore in the wells with a Standard sample type.
- Well selector selects the wells with the fluorescence data you want to show.
- Spreadsheet displays a spreadsheet of the data collected in the selected wells.



Fluorophore Options

To display fluorophore data in the Quantification tab charts and spreadsheets, select the target fluorophore(s) below the Amplification chart. To hide the fluorophore data in the data analysis window, clear its checkbox.

Trace Styles Dialog Box

Using the Trace Styles dialog box, you can adjust the appearance of traces in the amplification and melt curve charts in the Quantification and Melt Curve tabs. You can then preview the changes in the well selector that appears in the Trace Styles dialog box.

To adjust trace styles

- 1. Select only one fluorophore under the Amplification chart.
- 2. To open the Trace Styles dialog box, do one of the following:
 - Click Trace Styles in the Amplification chart.
 - Select Settings > Trace Styles in the Data Analysis menu bar.
 - Right-click on a trace and select Trace Styles.

The Trace Styles dialog appears.

Trace S	Styles												×	
Fluorophore: Wells					Color		Symbol							
FAM		\sim	Unknowns	~				None		\sim				
			Sel	ected Wells:						\sim				
Color Quick Set														
Random by Well Random by Replicate Use Fluor Colors Use Target Colors Use Sample Colors														
Well La	Well Labels: Sample Type Target Name Sample Name Symbol													
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		12	
Α														
в				Unk1	Unk2	Unk3								
с				Unk1	Unk2	Unk3								
D				Unk1	Unk2	Unk3								
Е														
F			Std1	Std2	Std3	Std4	Std5	Std6	Std7					
G			Std1	Std2	Std3	Std4	Std5	Std6	Std7					
н			Std1	Std2	Std3	Std4	Std5	Std6	Std7					
											<u>0</u> K	Ca	ancel	

- 3. In the Trace Styles dialog box, select a specific set of wells in the well selector in the bottom pane. Alternatively, select wells that contain one sample type in the dropdown menu in the Wells column.
- 4. Do any of the following:
 - To choose a color for the selected wells, click the box in the Color column.
 - To assign a symbol to the selected wells, select a symbol from the Symbol dropdown list.

- To quickly color the wells by button label, click the appropriate quick set:
 - Random by Well
 - Random by Replicate
 - Use Fluor Colors
 - Use Target Colors
 - Use Sample Colors
- To assign well labels, choose either Sample Type, Target Name, Sample Name, or Symbol.

Log Scale Option

Select Log Scale below the Amplification chart to view the fluorescence traces in a semilog scale:



Tip: To magnify any area of the chart, drag across the target area. To return to a full view, right-click on the chart and select Set Scale to Default.

Standard Curve Chart

The software creates a Standard Curve chart in the Quantification tab if the data include sample types defined as Std for at least one fluorophore in the run.



The Standard Curve chart displays the following information:

- Name for each curve (the fluorophore or target).
- Color of each fluorophore or target.
- Reaction efficiency (E). Use this statistic to optimize a multiplex reaction and to equalize the data for a standard curve.

Note: The reaction efficiency describes how much of your target is being produced with each cycle in the protocol. An efficiency of 100% indicates that you are doubling your target with each cycle.

- Coefficient of determination, R² (written as R²). Use this statistic to determine how correctly the line describes the data (goodness of fit).
- Slope
- y-intercept

Amplification Chart Menu Options

In addition to the common right-click menu options for charts (see Common Right-Click Menu Items for Charts on page 198), Table 17 lists the menu options available only on the Amplification chart.

Menu Option	Function
Well XX, Fluor Target	Displays only this well, removes this well from view, sets color for this trace, or excludes this well from analysis.
Selected Traces	Displays only these wells, removes these wells from view, sets color for these traces, or excludes these wells from analysis.
Show Threshold Values	Displays the threshold value for each amplification curve on the chart.
Trace Styles	Opens the Trace Styles window to change trace styles that appear on the Quantification and Melt Curve tabs.
Baseline Thresholds	Opens the Baseline Thresholds window to change the baseline or thresholds of each fluorophore (changes appear in the Amplification chart in the Quantification tab).

Quantification Tab Spreadsheet

Table 18 defines the data displayed in the spreadsheet in the Quantification tab.

Table 18.	Quantification	tab s	preadsheet	content
-----------	----------------	-------	------------	---------

Information	Description
Well	Well position in the plate
Fluor	Fluorophore detected
Target	Target Name loaded in the Plate Editor wells
Content	A combination of the Sample Type (required) and Replicate # (optional) loaded in the Plate Editor
Sample	Sample Name loaded in the Plate Editor wells
Cq	Quantification cycle for each trace

Changing Target, Content, or Sample Data

You can change the data in the Target, Content, and Sample columns by editing the plate file using the Plate Editor even after you run the experiment.

To change the data in the Content, Target, and Sample columns

Click Plate Setup and select View/Edit Plate to open the Plate Editor.

Quantification Data Tab

The Quantification Data tab displays the quantification data collected in each well. CFX Maestro Dx SE displays the data in four different spreadsheet views:

- Results displays a spreadsheet of the data. This is the default view.
- Standard Curve Results displays a spreadsheet of the standard curve data.
- Plate displays the data in each well as a plate map.
- RFU displays the RFU quantities in each well for each cycle.

Select each spreadsheet from the dropdown list that appears below the Quantification Data tab.

Results Spreadsheet

The Results spreadsheet displays data for each well in the plate.

🌈 Data Ar	📶 Data Analysis - Gene Expression Multiplex - Time Course 3.pcrd — 🗆 🗙													
<u>F</u> ile <u>V</u> ie	Eile View Settings Export Iools 🙀 Plate Setup - 😪 Fluorophore - ?													
Quanti	📶 Quantification Data and a construction Data and a construction and													
Results	Results V Step Number: 3													
Well <	Fluor 🛆	Target 🔇	Content ◊	Sample 👌	Cq 🔷	Cq Mean 👌	Cq Std. Dev 🔇	Starting Quantity (SQ)	Log Starting Quantity	♦				
B04	Cy5	GAPDH	Unkn-1	6Hr	17.14	17.13	0.003	1.911E+05		5.281				
B05	Cy5	GAPDH	Unkn-2	7Hr	17.07	17.09	0.024	1.993E+05		5.300 =				
B06	Cy5	GAPDH	Unkn-3	8Hr	17.08	17.08	0.035	1.980E+05		5.297				
C04	Cy5	GAPDH	Unkn-1	6Hr	17.13	17.13	0.003	1.917E+05		5.283				
C05	Cy5	GAPDH	Unkn-2	7Hr	17.12	17.09	0.024	1.937E+05		5.287				
C06	Cy5	GAPDH	Unkn-3	8Hr	17.12	17.08	0.035	1.930E+05		5.285				
D04	Cy5	GAPDH	Unkn-1	6Hr	17.14	17.13	0.003	1.908E+05		5.281				
D05	Cy5	GAPDH	Unkn-2	7Hr	17.08	17.09	0.024	1.988E+05		5.298				

Note: All Std. Dev (standard deviation) calculations apply to the replicate groups assigned in the wells in the Plate Editor window. The calculations average the C_q value for each well in the replicate group.

Table 19 defines the data that appear in the Results spreadsheet.

Table 19. Results spreadsheet content

Information	Description
Well	Well position in the plate
Fluor	Fluorophore detected

Information Description Target Amplification target name (gene) Content Sample type and Replicate # Sample Sample description **Biological Set Name** Name of the biological set Quantification cycle C_q C_q Mean Mean of the quantification cycle for the replicate group C_q Std. Dev Standard deviation of the quantification cycle for the replicate group Starting Quantity (SQ) Estimate of the starting quantity of the target Log Starting Quantity Log of the starting quantity SQ Mean Mean of the starting quantity SQ Std. Dev Standard deviation of the starting quantity across replicates

Table 19. Results spreadsheet content, continued

Standard Curve Results Spreadsheet

The Standard Curve Results spreadsheet displays the calculated standard curve parameters.

🌈 Data Analysis - Gene Expression Multiplex - Time Course 3.pcrd — 🛛 🛛 🗸														
<u>File View Settings Export</u> Iools														
📶 Quantification 🕼 Quantification Data 📲 Gene Expression 👫 Custom Data View 🔮 QC 📳 Run Information														
Standard Curve Results V Step Number: 3														
Fluor 🛆	Efficiency %	Slope 🔗	Y-Intercept	R^2 ♦										
Cy5	95.93	-3.423	35.216	1.000										
FAM	91.97	-3.531	35.593	0.995										
HEX	94.24	-3.468	36.863	0.998										
Texas Red	96.86	-3.399	35.481	0.999										
							=							
							-							
Completed		Scan Mode: All	Channels Plate	Type: BR White										

Table 20 defines the data that appear in the Standard Curve Results spreadsheet.

Information	Description
Fluor (or Target)	Fluorophore (or Target) detected
Efficiency %	Reaction efficiency
Slope	Slope of the standard curve
Y-intercept	Point at which the curve intercepts the y-axis
R^2	Coefficient of determination

Table 20. Standard Curve Results spreadsheet contents

Plate Spreadsheet

1	📶 Data Analysis - Gene Expression Multiplex - Time Course 3.pcrd — 🗆 🗙													
Eile View Settings Export Tools 🖬 Plate Setup - 🚭									Fluoropho	ore 🗸	?			
🕼 Quantification 🕼 Quantification Data 📲 Gene Expression 🛞 Custom Data View 🗐 QC 📳 Run Information										mation				
Plat	Plate V Step Number: 3													
Out	Output: I Content I Sample I Cq I Starting Quantity													
	_	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9				
	Content													
A	Sample													
 ^	Cq													
	copy number										=			
	Content				Unkn-1	Unkn-2	Unkn-3							
P	Sample				6Hr	7Hr	8Hr							
	Cq				27.36	22.11	19.07							
	copy number				2.14e+02	6.60e+03	4.78e+04							
	Content				Unkn-1	Unkn-2	Unkn-3							
	Sample				6Hr	7Hr	8Hr							
	Cq				30.38	22.11	19.24							
	copy number				3.00e+01	6.58e+03	4.27e+04				•			
IK	🔹 🕨 🕅 FAI	M	Texas Red 🧹	Cy5						▶				
Con	Completed Scan Mode: All Channels Plate Type: BR White													

To view data for a specific fluorophore

• Click its tab at the bottom of the spreadsheet.

RFU Spreadsheet

The RFU spreadsheet displays the relative fluorescence units (RFU) readings for each well acquired at each cycle of the run. The well number appears at the top of each column and the cycle number appears to the left of each row.

1	📶 Data Analysis - Gene Expression Multiplex - Time Course 3.pcrd — 🔲 🗙													
	<u>File View Settings Export</u> Iools													
	🕼 Quantification Data 🔐 Quantification Data 👔 Gene Expression													
F	RFU V Step Number: 3													
	Cycle	B4	B5	B6	C4	C5	C6	D4	D5	D6	F3	F4	F5	
	1	45.6	11.6	15.0	5.48	7.14	23.6	1.35	-17.5	192	39.9	30.6	35.5	Н
	2	29.9	5.01	5.65	0.0416	-0.989	12.4	-0.689	-17.2	157	39.4	20.4	15.2	=
	3	15.0	0.773	6.65	-2.41	-0.154	9.63	-3.27	-6.84	133	44.9	13.8	8.62	
	4	6.29	3.24	5.62	-0.119	-1.37	7.70	2.58	-3.87	112	47.9	6.28	4.95	
	5	5.02	2.66	3.65	1.75	3.86	4.31	-3.29	0.0588	92.1	63.4	1.48	3.60	
	6	-2.71	2.83	0.862	3.84	3.17	7.76	2.50	8.79	65.9	84.3	-4.18	1.53	
	7	-9.01	-0.350	1.51	-0.970	4.06	3.31	-0.340	5.18	45.7	121	-8.35	-4.28	-
	H + >	► FAM	HEX	Texas Re	d Cy5	7							•	
С	Completed Scan Mode: All Channels Plate Type: BR White													
Melt Curve Tab

For DNA-binding dyes and noncleavable hybridization probes, the fluorescence is brightest when the two strands of DNA anneal. Therefore, as the temperature rises towards the melting temperature (T_m), fluorescence decreases at a constant rate (constant slope). At the T_m there is a dramatic reduction in the fluorescence with a noticeable change in slope. The rate of this change is determined by plotting the negative first regression of fluorescence versus temperature (-d(RFU)/dT). The greatest rate of change in fluorescence results in visible peaks and represents the T_m of the double-stranded DNA complexes.

CFX Maestro Dx SE plots the RFU data collected during a melt curve as a function of temperature. To analyze melt peak data, the software assigns a beginning and ending temperature to each peak by moving the threshold bar. The floor of the peak area is specified by the position of the melt threshold bar. A valid peak must have a minimum height relative to the distance between the threshold bar and the height of the highest peak.

The Melt Curve tab displays the T_m (melt temperature) of amplified PCR products in four views:

- Melt Curve displays the real-time data for each fluorophore as RFUs per temperature for each well.
- Melt Peak displays the negative regression of the RFU data per temperature for each well.
- Well selector displays wells to show or hide the data.
- Peak spreadsheet displays the data collected in the selected well.

Note: This spreadsheet displays up to two peaks for each trace. To see more peaks, click the Melt Curve Data tab.



Table 21 defines the data that appear in the Melt Curve spreadsheet.

Information	Description
Well	Well position in the plate
Fluor	Fluorophore detected
Content	A combination of Sample type and Replicate number
Sample	Name of sample loaded in the Plate Editor
Melt Temp	The temperature of the melt peak for each well Note: Only the two highest peaks appear in this spreadsheet.

Table 21. Melt Curve spreadsheet contents

Adjusting Melt Curve Data

To adjust the Melt Curve data

- Do any of the following:
 - Click and drag the threshold bars in the Melt Peak chart to include or exclude peaks in data analysis.
 - Select Positive in the Peaks dropdown menu to show the spreadsheet data for the peaks above the Melt Threshold line or select Negative to view the spreadsheet data for the peaks below the Melt Threshold line.
 - Open the Trace Styles window to change the color of the traces in the Melt Curve and Melt Peak charts.
 - Select a number in the Step Number selector to view the Melt Curve data at another step in the protocol. The list shows more than one step if the protocol includes plate reads in more than one melt curve step.
 - Select wells in the well selector to focus on subsets of the data.
 - Select a well group to view and analyze a subset of the wells in the plate. Select each well group by name in the Well Group dropdown menu in the toolbar.

Melt Curve Data Tab

The Melt Curve Data tab displays the data from the Melt Curve tab in multiple spreadsheets that include all the melt peaks for each trace. CFX Maestro Dx SE offers four spreadsheet options in which to view the melt curve data:

- Melt Peaks displays all the data, including all the melt peaks, for each trace. This is the default view.
- Plate displays a view of the data and contents of each well in the plate.
- RFU displays the RFU quantities at each temperature for each well.
- -d(RFU)/dT displays the negative rate of change in RFU as the temperature (T) changes. This is a first regression plot for each well in the plate.

Select each spreadsheet from the dropdown list that appears below the Melt Curve Data tab.

Melt Peaks Spreadsheet

The Melt Peaks spreadsheet displays all melt curve data.

Quantif	🕼 Quantification 🕼 Quantification Data 🔊 Met Curve 🖓 Met Curve Data 📲 Gene Expression 🖭 End Point 👾 Custom Data View												
Melt Peaks V Step Number: 7 Peak Type: Positive													
Well ◊	Fluor ∆	Target 🔗	Content ጰ	Sample 👌	Melt Temperature	Peak Height ጰ	Begin Temperature	End Temperature					
A01	SYBR	Actin	Unkn-1	OHr	84.00	1497.19	78.00	88.50					
A02	SYBR	Actin	Unkn-2	1Hr	84.00	1426.57	78.50	94.00					
A03	SYBR	Actin	Unkn-3	2Hr	84.00	1492.53	78.50	91.00					
B01	SYBR	Actin	Unkn-1	OHr	84.00	1408.73	78.50	92.50					
B02	SYBR	Actin	Unkn-2	1Hr	84.00	1510.77	78.00	89.00					
B03	SYBR	Actin	Unkn-3	2Hr	84.00	1493.25	78.00	88.50					
C01	SYBR	Actin	Unkn-1	OHr	84.00	1521.98	78.50	91.50					
C02	SYBR	Actin	Unkn-2	1Hr	84.00	1618.79	78.00	90.00					
C03	SYBR	Actin	Unkn-3	2Hr	84.00	1581.56	78.00	89.00					
D01	SYBR	Actin	Std-1	dil-1	84.00	1100.08	79.00	94.00					

Table 22 on page 221 defines the data that appear in the Melt Peaks spreadsheet.

Information	Description
Well	Well position in the plate
Fluor	Fluorophore detected
Content	Sample Type listed in the Plate Editor window
Target	Amplification target (gene)
Sample	Sample Name listed in the Plate Editor window
Melt Temperature	Melting temperature of each product, listed as one peak (highest) per row in the spreadsheet
Peak Height	Height of the peak
Begin Temperature	Temperature at the beginning of the peak
End Temperature	Temperature at the end of the peak

Table 22. Melt Peaks spreadsheet content

Plate Spreadsheet

The Plate spreadsheet displays melt curve data in a plate format.

	📶 Quantification 🕼 Quantification Data 🖾 Met Curve Pata 📲 Met Curve Data 📲 Gene Expression 🔤 End Point 🐝 Custom Data View													
Plat	Plate V Step Number: 7 Peak Type: Positive													
Ou	Output: 🖸 Content 🗹 Sample 🗹 Peak 1 🗹 Peak 2													
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11											11			
	Content	Unkn-1	Unkn-2	Unkn-3										
	Sample	OHr	1Hr	2Hr										
^	Peak 1	84.00	84.00	84.00										
	Peak 2	None	None	None										
	Content	Unkn-1	Unkn-2	Unkn-3									_	
	Sample	OHr	1Hr	2Hr										
l °	Peak 1	84.00	84.00	84.00										
	Peak 2	None	None	None										
	Content	Unkn-1	Unkn-2	Unkn-3									_	
6	Sample	OHr	1Hr	2Hr										
1	Peak 1	84.00	84.00	84.00										
	Peak 2	None	None	None										

Note: To adjust the peak that the software calls, adjust the threshold line in the Melt Peak chart on the Melt Curve tab.

Table 23 on page 222 defines the data that appear in the Plate spreadsheet.

Table 23. Plate spreadsheet content

Information	Description
Content	Combination of Sample Type (required) and Replicate # (optional)
Sample	Sample description
Peak 1	First melt peak (highest)
Peak 2	Second melt peak (lower)

RFU Spreadsheet

The RFU spreadsheet displays the fluorescence for each well at each cycle acquired during the melt curve.

	Quantification	on 🜈	Quantifica	ation Data	🔼 Me	elt Curve	🔺 Melt	Curve Dat	a 💼	Gene Expr	ession	😬 End P	oint 🚑	Custom [Data View
	RFU	`	 Step I 	Number: 7	Peak T	ype: Posi	tive								
Γ	Temperature	A1	A2	A3	B1	B2	B3	C1	C2	C3	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5
	55.00	17243	16043	16541	16440	17362	17038	17387	18303	17813	14914	16441	16356	17906	17758
	55.50	17138	15948	16440	16340	17243	16923	17280	18178	17693	14836	16337	16252	17784	17644
	56.00	17033	15853	16339	16241	17124	16808	17173	18053	17574	14758	16233	16149	17663	17530
	56.50	16929	15758	16238	16141	17005	16693	17067	17928	17454	14681	16130	16046	17542	17417
	57.00	16824	15663	16136	16042	16885	16579	16960	17802	17334	14603	16026	15942	17420	17303
	57.50	16719	15568	16035	15942	16766	16464	16853	17677	17214	14525	15922	15839	17299	17189
	58.00	16614	15473	15934	15843	16647	16349	16746	17552	17094	14447	15819	15736	17178	17075
	58.50	16505	15375	15831	15740	16524	16232	16637	17423	16971	14360	15707	15628	17054	16958
	59.00	16393	15273	15724	15634	16400	16112	16525	17292	16845	14264	15591	15517	16928	16839

Table 24 defines the data displayed in the RFU spreadsheet.

Table 24. RFU spreadsheet content

Information	Description
Well number (A1, A2, A3, A4, A5)	Well position in the plate for the loaded wells
Temperature	Melting temperature of the amplified target, plotted as one well per row and multiple wells for multiple products in the same well

-d(RFU)/dT Spreadsheet

The -d(RFU)/dT spreadsheet displays the negative rate of change in RFU as the temperature (T) changes.

[Quantificati	on 🜈	Quantifica	ation Data	🔼 Me	elt Curve	Melt	Curve Dat	a 💼	Gene Expr	ression	😬 End F	oint 🕌	Custom I	Data View
	d(RFU)/dT V Step Number: 7 Peak Type: Positive														
Γ	Temperature	A1	A2	A3	B1	B2	B3	C1	C2	C3	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5
	55.00	105	95.0	101	99.5	119	115	107	125	120	77.8	104	103	121	114
	55.50	227	206	219	215	258	249	231	271	260	169	225	224	263	246
	56.00	210	190	202	199	238	230	214	250	240	156	207	207	243	227
	56.50	210	190	202	199	238	230	214	250	240	156	207	207	243	227
	57.00	210	190	202	199	238	230	214	250	240	156	207	207	243	227
	57.50	209	189	202	198	238	229	213	250	239	154	206	206	242	227
	58.00	214	193	204	202	242	232	215	253	243	164	214	210	245	231
	58.50	222	200	210	209	247	237	221	260	249	184	228	219	249	237

Table 25 defines the data that appear in the -d(RFU)/dT spreadsheet.

Table 25. -d(RFU)/dT spreadsheet content

Information	Description
Well number (A1, A2, A3, A4, A5)	Well position in the plate for the loaded wells
Temperature -d(RFU)/dT	Negative rate of change in RFU as temperature (T) changes

End Point Tab

Open the End Point tab to analyze final relative fluorescence units (RFUs) for the sample wells. The software compares the RFU levels for wells with unknown samples to the RFU levels for wells with negative controls and "calls" the unknown positive or negative. Positive samples have an RFU value that is greater than the average RFU value of the negative controls plus the cut off value.

and b	na r'oin		Allelic	Discrimin	nation	19 C	ustom D	ata Vie	* T	Hun	informati	2ft							
Setting	B	1	12										Well	A Ruor	() Content ()	Sample Ø	End O	Cal Ø	
End	Queles 1	To fuers		2404									C03	HEX	Sd-1		15271	(+) Postive	
0.0	Cyclea I	TO AVOID	90. K			101							C04	HEX	Sid-2		10788	(+) Positive	
O H	FUs			ercent o	f Range	1							C05	HEX	9:4-3		6245	(+) Positive	
• P	ercent o	of Hange		0.0		12-1							C06	HEX	Std-4		4035	(+) Postive	
esult		1.2.3											C07	HEX	Neg Ctrl		1887		
Lowe	HI HIFU	vaue	266.3										D03	HEX	Std-1		15193	(+) Positive	
High	est RFU	value:	18293	-									D04	HEX	Std-2		10781	(+) Positive	
Tvega	mve uo	ntroi Ave	sage:	2682									D05	HEX	Std-3		6294	(+) Positive	
care	AI VAIUE	e 4243											D06	HEX	9:d-4		4013	(+) Positive	
													D07	HEX	Neg Ctrl		1882		
													E03	HEX	Sid-1		14530	(+) Positive	
													CD4	HEX	Std-2		10240	(a) Positive	
													C0.4					f-linente	
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	E05	HEX	Std-3		5838	(+) Positive	
2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	E05 E06	HEX	Std-3 Std-4		5838 3896	(+) Postive (+) Postive	
A:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	E05 E06 E07	HEX HEX HEX	Std-3 Std-4 Neg Ctrl		5838 3896 1882	(+) Positive (+) Positive	
A	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	E05 E05 E07 F03	HEX HEX HEX HEX	Std-3 Std-4 Neg Ctrl Std-1		5838 3896 1882 14055	(+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive	
A B	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	E05 E06 E07 F03 F04	HEX HEX HEX HEX	Std-3 Std-4 Neg Ctrl Std-1 Std-2		5838 3896 1882 14055 9932	(+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive	
A B	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	E04 E05 E06 E07 F03 F04 F04	HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX	Std-3 Std-4 Neg Ctrl Std-1 Std-2 Std-3		5838 3896 1882 14055 9932 5826	(+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive	
A B C	1	2	3 Std1	4 Std2	5 Std3	6 Std4	7 Neg	8	9	10	11	12	E04 E05 E06 E07 F03 F03 F04 F05 F06	HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX	Std-3 Std-4 Neg Ctrl Std-1 Std-2 Std-3 Std-4		5838 3896 1882 14055 9932 5826 3964	(+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive	
A B C D	1	2	3 Std1 Std1	4 Std2 Std2	5 Std3 Std3	6 Std4 Std4	7 Neg	8	9	10	11	12	E04 E05 E07 F03 F04 F05 F06 F07	HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX	Std-3 Std-4 Neg Ctrl Std-1 Std-2 Std-3 Std-4 Neg Ctrl		5838 3896 1882 14055 9932 5826 3964 1883	(+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive	
A B C D	1	2	3 Std1 Std1 Std1	4 5td2 5td2 5td2	5 Std3 Std3 Std3	6 Std4 Std4 Std4	7 Neg Neg	8	9	10	11	12	E04 E05 E06 E07 F03 F04 F05 F06 F06 F07	HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX	Std-3 Std-4 Neg Chr Std-1 Std-2 Std-2 Std-3 Std-4 Neg Chrl		5838 3896 1882 14055 9932 5826 3964 1883	(+) Postive (+) Postive (+) Postive (+) Postive (+) Postive (+) Postive	
A B C D	1	2	3 Std1 Std1 Std1	4 Std2 Std2 Std2	5 Std3 Std3 Std3	6 52d4 52d4 52d4	7 Neg Neg	8	9	10	11	12	E04 E05 E06 E07 F03 F04 F05 F06 F07	HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX	Std-3 Std-4 Neg Carl Std-1 Std-2 Std-3 Std-4 Neg Carl		5838 3896 1882 14055 9932 5826 3964 1883	(+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive	
A B C D F	1	2	3 Std1 Std1 Std1 Std1	4 Std2 Std2 Std2 Std2	5 Std3 Std3 Std3 Std3	6 Std4 Std4 Std4 Std4 Std4	7 Neg Neg Neg	8	9	10	11	12	E04 E05 E06 E07 F03 F04 F05 F06 F07	HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX	Std-3 Std-4 Neg Carl Std-1 Std-2 Std-3 Std-3 Std-4 Neg Carl		5833 3896 1882 14055 9932 5825 3964 1883	(+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive	
A B C D E F G	1	2	3 Std1 Std1 Std1 Std1 Std1	4 Std2 Std2 Std2 Std2	5 Std3 Std3 Std3 Std3	6 Std4 Std4 Std4 Std4	7 Neg Neg Neg	8	9	10	11	12	E04 E05 E06 E07 F03 F04 F05 F06 F06 F07	HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX HEX	Std-3 Std-4 Neg Chri Std-1 Std-2 Std-3 Std-4 Neg Chri		5833 3896 1882 14055 9932 5826 3964 1883	(+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive (+) Positive	

To analyze the end-point data, the plate must contain negative controls or the software cannot make the call.

- Run a Quantification protocol set up a standard protocol. After completion of the run, open the Data Analysis window, adjust the data analysis settings in the Quantification tab, and then click the End Point tab to pick an end point cycle.
- Run an End Point Only protocol load the End Point Only protocol in the Plate tab of the Run Setup window, select or create a plate, and start the run

The End Point tab displays the average RFU values to determine whether the target was amplified by the last (end) cycle. Use these data to determine whether a specific target sequence is present (positive) in a sample. Positive targets have higher RFU values than the cutoff level you define.

Tip: To create an end point protocol, open the Protocol tab (Run Setup window) and select Run > End Point Only Run.

When the run completes, the data file opens to the End Point tab, which comprises the following sections:

- Settings adjusts data analysis settings.
- Results displays the results immediately after you adjust the settings.
- Well Selector selects the wells with the end-point data you want to show.
- RFU spreadsheet displays the end RFU collected in the selected wells.

Results Data

The Results section displays the following data:

- Lowest RFU value lowest RFU value in the data
- Highest RFU value highest RFU value in the data
- Negative Control Average average RFU for the wells that contain negative controls
- Cut Off Value calculated by adding the tolerance (RFU or Percentage of Range listed in the Settings) and the average of the negative controls. Samples with RFUs that are greater than the cutoff value will be called "Positive." To adjust the cutoff value, change the RFU or Percentage of Range

The Cut Off Value is calculated using this formula:

Cut Off Value = Negative Control Average + Tolerance

Select a tolerance by one of these methods:

- RFUs (default) select this method to use an absolute RFU value for the tolerance. The minimum RFU tolerance value is 2. The maximum is the absolute value of the highest RFU value minus the absolute value of the lowest RFU value. The default RFU tolerance value is 10% of the total RFU range.
- Percent of Range select this method to use a percentage of the RFU range for the tolerance. The minimum percent of range is 1%. The maximum percent of range is 99%. The default percent of range is 10%.

Adjusting the End Point Data Analysis

To adjust the data in the End Point tab

- Do any of the following:
 - Choose a fluorophore from the dropdown list.
 - Choose an End Cycle to Average value to set the number of cycles with which to calculate the average end-point RFU.
 - Select RFUs to view the data in relative fluorescence units.
 - Select Percentage of Range to view the data as a percentage of the RFU range.
 - Select wells in the well selector to focus on subsets of the data.
 - Select a well group to view and analyze a subset of the wells in the plate. Select each well group by name in the Well Group dropdown menu in the toolbar.

RFU Spreadsheet for End Point Analysis

Table 26 defines the data that appear in the RFU spreadsheet in the End Point tab.

Table 26. RFU End Point spreadsheet contents

Information	Description
Well	Well position in the plate
Fluor	Fluorophore detected
Content	Combination of the Sample type and Replicate #
End RFU	RFU at the end-point cycle
Call	Positive or Negative, where positive samples have an RFU value greater than the average RFU of the negative controls plus the Cut Off Value
Sample	Sample Name loaded in the Plate Editor

Allelic Discrimination Tab

The Allelic Discrimination tab assigns genotypes to wells with unknown samples. Use these data to identify samples with different genotypes, including Allele 1, Allele 2, Heterozygote, No Call (no amplification), or Undetermined.

Note: The data for allelic discrimination must come from multiplex runs with at least two fluorophores. Each fluorophore identifies one allele in all samples.



Allelic discrimination analysis requires the following minimal well contents:

- Two fluorophores in each well
- NTC (no template control) samples for optimized data analysis

CFX Maestro Dx SE offers four options in which to view allelic discrimination data:

- Allelic Discrimination chart displays the data in a graph of RFU for Allele 1/Allele 2. Each point in the graph represents data from both fluorophores in one well. You can toggle between Cartesian and Polar coordinates by selecting and clearing the Polar Coordinates checkbox. Cartesian Coordinates represents RFU for Allele 1 on the x-axis and RFU for Allele 2 on the y-axis. Polar Coordinates represents the angle on the x-axis and distance between the origin and the RFU on the y-axis (median of all NTC).
- Well spreadsheet displays the allelic discrimination data collected in each well of the plate.

- Well selector selects the wells with the allelic data you want to show.
- Selected Fluorophores panel changes the x- and y-axis labels in the Allelic Discrimination chart, the cycle to analyze, and whether to display the call map.

Adjusting Data for Allelic Discrimination

The software automatically assigns a genotype to wells with unknown samples based on the positions of the NTCs and the angle and distance of the unknown data points from the NTCs.

To adjust allelic discrimination data

- Do any of the following:
 - To display polar coordinates, select the checkbox in the Allelic Discrimination chart.
 - To view another fluorophore, choose it from the dropdown list in the Selected Fluorophores panel.
 - To change a call, drag across the data point(s) in the Allelic Discrimination chart and choose an option in the Selected Wells list:
 - Allele 1
 - Allele 2
 - Heterozygote
 - Undetermined
 - No Call
 - Auto Call

Tip: Select Auto Call to revert to the default call.

Chart Menu Options

In addition to the common right-click menu options for charts (see Common Right-Click Menu Items for Charts on page 198), Table 27 lists the menu options available on the Allelic Discrimination chart.

Menu Option	Function
Zoom	Focuses the chart view to the area selected (by clicking and dragging the cursor in the chart).
	Tip: To restore the zoom to show all data points, right click and select Set Scale to Default.
Well	For the selected well, options are: display only this well, remove this well from view, set color for this trace, or exclude this well from analysis.
Selected Wells	For the selected wells (selected by clicking and dragging the cursor in the chart), options are: display only these wells, remove these wells from view, set color for these traces, or exclude these wells from analysis.

Table 27. Allelic Discrimination chart right- and left-menu options

Allelic Discrimination Spreadsheet

Table 28 defines the data that appear in the Allelic Discrimination spreadsheet.

Table 28. Allelic Discrimination	spreadsheet	contents
----------------------------------	-------------	----------

Information	Description
Well	Well position in the plate
Sample	Sample name description
Call	Identity of the allele, including automatic Allele 1, Allele 2, Heterozygote, No Call, or Undetermined
Туре	Auto (Automatic) or Manual, describes how the call was made. Automatic indicates that the software selected the call. Manual indicates that the user chose the call
RFU1	RFU for Allele1
RFU2	RFU for Allele2

Custom Data View Tab

The Custom Data View tab simultaneously displays multiple panes in a customizable format.

The Load a Preset View dropdown list offers a selection of display format templates. The default view displayed is dependent on the file being analyzed. For example, if Melt Curve data are present, the Amp+Melt default view appears.



Creating a Custom Data View

To create a custom data view

- Do any of the following:
 - Select an alternate preset view from the dropdown list.
 - Select another chart view from the dropdown list located at the top of each individual pane.
 - Change the number of rows and columns in the tab.
 - Change individual pane dimensions. Drag the bars at the periphery of each pane.

Click Save as Preset to save the customized as a preset template. Click Manage Presets to delete, rename, or restore existing preset views.

QC Tab

Use the QC tab to quickly assess the quality of the run data based on the rules defined in the QC tab in the User Preferences window.

CFX Maestro Dx SE offers four options in which to view the QC data:

- Amplification chart displays the RFU for each well at every cycle. Each trace in the chart represents data from a single fluorophore in one well.
- QC rules table displays the available QC rules and the settings that define each rule. Applied QC rules are indicated by a checkmark.
- Well selector selects the wells with the fluorescence data you want to show.
- QC rule summary pane displays the selected QC rule and highlights wells that fail the rule.



Changing QC Criteria

To change QC criteria

Select or clear the Use checkbox for the rule to include or exclude from QC.

Excluding Wells That Fail QC

CFX Maestro Dx SE displays wells that fail QC criteria in the Results column in the QC rules table and in the summary pane.

To exclude wells that fail QC criteria

Select Exclude Wells for each well to exclude.

Run Information Tab

The Run Information tab displays the protocol and other information about each run. Use this tab to do the following:

- View the protocol.
- Enter or edit notes about the run.
- Enter or edit the ID or bar code for the run.
- View events that might have occurred during the run. Use these messages to help troubleshoot a run.

Tip: Right-click the Protocol to copy, export, or print it. Right-click the Notes, ID/Bar Code, or Other panes to undo, cut, copy, paste, delete, or select the text.

Quantification Quantification D	ata 🛛 💼 Gene Expression 🛛 🥮	Custom Data View 🏼 🎱 QC	📳 Run Information	
Quantification Protocol: CPX_24/eps/mp501 min.prot 95.0 200	34 0 0 Gene Expression 2 2 95.0 0.10	Custom Data View 20 0C	Flux Information	Note:: Multiplex 6 and Expression Example Artificial Time occurse in which Hee (Actificial Time occurse in which Hee (Actificial Increases 4 doll with time Taxos Ried III bill docreases 4 fold with time ID Allar Ecde: Other: Run Stated : 12/13/2007 12:31:47 PM Use : action Run Type User-defined
2 950 C for D10 3 550 C for 1:00 • Pare Read 4 GOTO 2 , 49 more 8 END				Place File Multi GE pbd Semple Vd 25 Ld Terno: 105 Opticel Hood Snid Number: Base Senid Number: CC000055 CRK Manager Version: 1.0.956.1212.

Data Analysis Reports

The Report dialog box displays information about the current data file in the Data Analysis window. To open a report, select Tools > Reports or click Reports on the toolbar.

The Report dialog contains the following sections:

- Menu and toolbar provides options to format, save, and print the report or template.
- Options list (top left side of the dialog box) provides options to display in the report.
- Options pane (bottom left side of the dialog box) displays text boxes in which you can enter information about a selected option.
- Preview pane (right side of the dialog box) displays a preview of the current report.



Data Analysis Report Categories

Table 29 lists all the options available for a data analysis report, depending on the type of data in the Data Analysis window.

Category	Option	Description
Header		
		Title, subtitle, and logo for the report
	Report Information	Run date, user name, data file name, data file path, and selected well group
	Audit Information	Supplementary information required for auditing, including signatures
	Notes	Notes about the data report
Run Setup		
	Run Information	Run date, user name, data file name, data file path, and selected well group
	Protocol	Text view of the protocol steps and options
	Plate Display	Plate view of the information in each well of the plate
Quantification		
	Analysis Settings	Data collection step number, analysis mode, and baseline subtraction method
	Amplification Chart	Amplification chart for runs that include quantification data
	Standard Curve Chart	Standard curve chart
	Data	Spreadsheet listing the data in each well

 Table 29. Data analysis report categories in the options list

Category	Option	Description	
Gene Expression — Bar Chart			
	Analysis Settings	Analysis mode, chart data, scaling option, and chart error	
	Chart	Copy of the bar chart	
	Target Names	Chart of target names	
	Sample Names	Chart of sample names	
	Data	Spreadsheet listing the data in each well	
	Target Stability	Chart of the target stability values	
	Box-and-Whisker Chart	Box-and-whisker chart	
	Dot Plot Chart	Dot plot chart	
Gene Expression — Clu	ustergram, and Scatter Plot		
	Analysis Settings	Settings for each chart type	
	Chart	Copy of the chart	
	Data	Spreadsheet listing the data in each target	
Gene Expression — AN	IOVA Data		
	ANOVA Settings	P-value threshold used in the analysis	
	ANOVA Results	Table of results from ANOVA and Tukey's HSD post-hoc analysis	
Melt Curve			
	Analysis Settings	Melt step number and threshold bar setting	
	Melt Curve Chart	Melt curve chart	
	Melt Peak Chart	Melt peak chart	
	Data	Spreadsheet listing the data in each well	

Table 29. Data analysis report categories in the options list, continued

Category	Option	Description
Allelic Discrimination		
	Analysis Settings	Fluorophores, cycle, and view call map
	Allelic Discrimination Chart	Copy of the allelic discrimination chart
	Data	Spreadsheet listing the data in each well
End Point		
	Analysis Settings	Fluorophore, end cycles to average, mode, lowest RFU value, highest RFU value, and cut off value
	Data	Spreadsheet listing the data in each well
QC Parameters		
	Data	Spreadsheet listing the parameters for each QC rule

Table 29. Data analysis report categories in the options list, continued

Creating a Data Analysis Report

You can save the report layout as a template, which you can use again for similar reports.

To create a data analysis report

- 1. Make final adjustments to the well contents, selected wells, charts, and spreadsheets in the Data Analysis window before creating the report.
- 2. Select Tools > Reports in the Data Analysis menu bar to open the Report dialog box.
- 3. Choose the options you want to include in the report. The report opens with default options selected. Select or clear the checkboxes to change whole categories or individual options within a category.

Table 29 on page 236 lists the available options to display.

Note: The data that appear in the report depend on the current selections within the tabs of the Data Analysis window. For example, a quantification run might not contain a standard curve, and therefore those data do not appear in the Data Analysis window or in the data report.

- 4. Change the order of categories and items in a report. Drag the options to the relative position. Items can be reordered only within the categories to which they belong.
- 5. (Optional) In the Report Options pane, enter information relevant to the selected option:
 - Choose a subset of information to display in the report.
 - Choose specific settings for the selected option.
 - Change the text to display for the selected option.
- 6. Click Update Report to update the Report Preview with any changes.
- 7. Print or save the report:
 - a. Click the Print Report button in the toolbar to print the current report.
 - Select File > Save to save the report in PDF (Adobe Acrobat Reader file), MHT (Microsoft document), or MHTML (Microsoft document) file format.
 - c. Select a location in which to save the file.
 - d. Select File > Save As to save the report with a new name or in a new location.
- (Optional) Create a report template with the information you want. To save the current report settings in a template, select Template > Save or Save As. Then load the report template the next time you want to make a new report.

Creating Well Group Reports

To create a well group report

1. Select Tools > Well Group Reports in the Data Analysis window.

Well Groups:	Amplification Steps:	Melt Steps:
Ali Wells	3	
Destination Folder:		
Destination Folder: C:\TheresaN\B-R Projects\C	CFX\PCRDs for screenshots	
Destination Folder: [C:\TheresaN\B-R Projects\C Use the Default Report Te	FX\PCRDs for screenshots	
Destination Folder: C:\TheresaN\B-R Projects\C Use the Default Report Te Choose a Report Template	CFX\PCRDs for screenshots mplate e:	
Destination Folder: C:\TheresaN\B-R Projects\C Use the Default Report Te Choose a Report Template Open Destination Folder	CFX\PCRDs for screenshots mplate ::	

- In the Well Groups Reports dialog box, select the well groups, amplification steps, and melt steps to include in the report.
- 3. Enter the path or navigate to the destination folder in which to save the report.
- 4. (Optional) Select Choose a Report Template and navigate to the template file folder.
- 5. (Optional) Select Open Destination Folder to open the folder and view the reports after they are generated.
- 6. Click Create Reports.

Chapter 12 Gene Expression Analysis

With the use of stringently qualified controls in your reactions, you can use CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition to perform a gene expression run to normalize the relative differences in a target concentration among samples. Typically, expression levels for one or more reference genes are used to normalize the expression levels of a gene of interest. Reference genes take into account loading differences or other variations represented in each sample and their expression levels should not be affected in the biological system being studied.

Choose the Gene Expression tab in the Data Analysis window to evaluate relative differences between PCR reactions in two or more wells. For example, you can evaluate relative numbers of viral genomes or relative numbers of transfected sequences in a PCR reaction. The most common application for gene expression study is the comparison of cDNA concentration in more than one reaction to estimate the levels of steady state messenger RNA.

The software calculates the relative expression level of a target with one of these scenarios:

- Relative expression level of a target sequence (Target 1) relative to another target (Target 2); for example the amount of one gene relative to another gene under the same sample treatment.
- Relative expression level of one target sequence in one sample compared to the same target under different sample treatment; for example, the relative amount of one gene relative to itself under different temporal, geographical, or developmental conditions.

Plate Setup for Gene Expression Analysis

To perform gene expression analysis, the contents of the wells must include the following:

- Two or more targets the two targets that represent different amplified genes or sequences in your samples.
- One or more reference targets at least one target must be a reference target for normalized expression. Assign all reference targets in the Experiment Settings window to analyze the data in Normalized Expression mode (ΔΔC_q). Runs that do not contain a reference must be analyzed using Relative Expression mode (ΔΔC_q).
- Common samples your reactions must include common samples (minimum of two required) to view your data plotted in the Gene Expression tab. These samples should represent different

treatments or conditions for each of your target sequences. Assign a control sample (optional) in the Experiment Settings window. If no control is selected, the software uses the lowest C_{g} as the control.

The requirements for Gene Expression setup in the Plate Editor depend on whether reaction contents are singleplex PCR, with one fluorophore in the reactions, or multiplex PCR, with more than one fluorophore in the reactions.

Guided Plate Setup

If the plate setup of a data file does not contain the information required for analysis and the Gene Expression tab is selected, the space normally occupied by the bar chart will contain instructions for entering this information. For normalized gene expression, complete the following steps:

- 1. Define Target and Sample names using any of the following:
 - Plate Setup opens the Plate Editor window.
 - Replace Plate File opens the Select Plate browser, in which you can navigate to a previously saved plate file with which to replace the current plate layout.
 - Replace PrimePCR File opens the Select PrimePCR file dialog box, in which you can navigate to a PrimePCR run file and apply it to the plate layout.
- 2. Select one or more reference targets and a control sample using the Experiment Settings dialog box.

If the plate layout already contains target and sample information, only the second step is required and is highlighted orange. This step must be completed before normalized gene expression analysis can occur.

Note: Data for the scatter plot and clustergram are displayed only if all of the requirements for normalized gene expression listed under Plate Setup for Gene Expression Analysis are met.

Gene Expression Charts

CFX Maestro Dx SE displays gene expression data in multiple views. Table 30 lists chart options available in the software.

Table 30.	Gene expression	chart options

Button	Name	Function
1h	Graphing	Displays normalized gene expression data in one of the following views:
		Bar chart (the default)
		Box and whisker chart
		Dot plot chart
	Clustergram	Displays the normalized expression data in a hierarchy based on the degree of similarity of expression for different targets and samples.
×	Scatter Plot	Displays the normalized expression of targets for a control versus an experimental sample.
	ANOVA	Displays the results of one-way ANOVA on the gene expression data using the following R packages to perform ANOVA and determine Tukey results:
		Companion to Applied Regression (car)Least-square means (Ismeans)
	Reference Gene Selection Tool	(Available on the Study Analysis tab in the Gene Study window) Identifies the tested reference genes and categorizes them as Ideal, Acceptable, or Unstable based on their stability.
	PrimePCR Controls Analysis	(Available on the Study Analysis tab in the Gene Study window) Displays the results of the tested samples.

Graphing



The relative expression of targets is presented in these two views:

- Gene Expression chart displays the real-time PCR data as one of the following:
 - \Box $\Delta\Delta\Delta C_{g}$ relative normalized expression calculated using control samples and reference targets.
 - \Box ΔC_{α} relative quantity of the target gene in a sample relative to a control sample.

See Changing and Annotating the Chart View on page 246 for more information about viewing data.

Spreadsheet — displays a spreadsheet of the gene expression data.

Tip: Right-click any chart or spreadsheet for options. Select View/Edit Plate from the Plate Setup dropdown menu to open the Plate Editor and change well contents in the plate.

Tip: Select Sort from the right-click menu to rearrange the order of the Target and Sample names in the chart.

Normalized Gene Expression

To normalize data, use the measured expression level of one or more reference genes as a normalization factor. Reference genes are targets that are not regulated in the biological system being studied, such as *actin*, *GAPDH*, or *tubulin*.

To set up normalized gene expression $(\Delta\Delta C_q)$ analysis

- 1. Open a data file (.pcrd extension).
- 2. Review the data in the Quantification tab of the Data Analysis window. Make adjustments to the data, such as changing the threshold and the analysis mode.
- 3. Choose the Gene Expression tab.
- 4. In the Gene Expression tab, click Experiment Settings.
- 5. In the Experiment Settings dialog box, do the following:
 - a. Choose the Samples tab and select a control. When a control is assigned, CFX Maestro Dx SE normalizes the relative quantities for all genes to the control quantity, which is set to 1.
 - b. Choose the Target tab and select reference genes. Gene expression analysis requires one reference among the targets in your samples.
- 6. Select Normalized Expression ($\Delta\Delta C_q$) if it is not already selected, and then view the expression levels in the Gene Expression tab.

Note: You can also use the Setup Wizard to set up the plate layout for normalized gene expression analysis.

Relative Quantity

By definition, relative quantity (ΔC_q) data are not normalized. This method is used to quantitate samples that do not include any reference genes (targets). Typically, researchers are confident in one of the following considerations when they set up their run:

- Each sample contains the same amount of RNA or cDNA in each well.
- Any variance in the amount of biological sample loaded will be normalized after the run by some method in the data analysis outside of the software. For example, a researcher might choose to divide the relative quantity value by the normalizing factor, possibly the mass of nucleic acid loaded for each sample, or the number of cells from which the nucleic acid was isolated.

To run a Relative Quantity (ΔC_{q}) analysis

In the Gene Expression tab, select Relative Quantity (ΔC_q) from the Mode dropdown list in the right pane.

Tip: To compare results to data from other gene expression runs, open a new gene study or add a data file to an existing gene study.

Changing and Annotating the Chart View

Using the charts toolbar menu commands and the data analysis chart tools, you can change the chart view, annotate each chart, and change the chart display. The charts toolbar appears between the chart and the data analysis spreadsheet at the bottom of the screen.

Chart Toolbar Tools

Tip: See Charts on page 190 for information about the chart tools that appear on the right side of data analysis charts.

The toolbar below the charts provides quick access to annotation tools.



Table 31 lists the functions of the buttons in the charts toolbar.

Button	Name	Function
11	Bar chart	Displays the relative expression of the targets.
Ēī	Box and Whisker chart	Displays data as quartile ranges (see Box and Whisker Chart Calculations on page 280 for calculation details).
		Note: Available only if Analyze Using is set to Biological Groups Only.
::	Dot Plot chart	Displays the individual sample data points for each target. Note: Available only if Analyze Using is set to Biological Groups Only.
ħ	Add Arrow	Draws an arrow on the active chart.
Q	Add Circle	Draws a circle on the active chart
Т.	Add Text	Inserts a textbox on the active chart, in which you can add text to identify items of interest in the chart.
	Undo	Removes or reverts the last annotation performed on the active chart.

Table 31. Charts toolbar

Button	Name	Function		
	Redo	Reverts the last Undo action performed on the active chart.		
•	Clear All	Clears all annotations on the active chart.		

Table 31. Charts toolbar, continued

Sorting Target, Sample, and Biological Group Data

Note: This option is available on gene expression charts only.

By default, the Targets, Samples, and Biological Groups lists appear in alphabetical order. Use the Sort dialog box to sort the display in reverse alpha order or to manually move a term to a different position in the list.

To sort target, sample, and biological group data

1. From the chart tools, click Sort.

The Gene Expression Chart Sorting dialog box appears.

Gene Expression Cł	nart Sorting		×
Targets:	AZ ZA	Samples:	AZ ZA
Actin IL1Beta Tubulin		OHr 1Hr 2Hr di-1 di-2 di-3 di-4 di-5 di-6	
		Q	K <u>C</u> ancel

- 2. In the dialog box, click Z-A to sort the list in reverse alphabetical order.
- 3. To manually move a term, select it and click the appropriate button between the charts:
 - Click the Up or Down arrow to move the selected term one position.
 - Click the Up or Down bar arrow to move the selected term to the top or bottom of the list.
- 4. Click OK to save the changes and return to the Gene Expression tab.

Changing the Target, Sample, and Biological Group Color Settings

Use the Color Settings dialog box to change the color of a target, sample, or biological group, or remove the item from the graph.

To change the target color settings

- 1. In the right pane in the Gene Expression dialog box, verify that Sample appears in the X-Axis dropdown list.
- 2. In the Chart Tools, select Color Settings.

The Color Settings dialog box appears.

- 3. To change the display color for a target, click its color in the Color column.
- 4. In the Color dialog box that appears, select a new color and click OK.
- 5. To remove a target from the gene expression graph, clear its checkbox in the Show Chart column.

Tip: To clear all targets, clear Show Chart in the column head.

- 6. (Optional) By default, the bars appear in solid colors. To display the bars in gradient colors, clear Use Solid Colors.
- 7. Click OK to save the changes and return to the Gene Expression tab.

To change the sample or biological group color settings

- 1. In the right pane on the Gene Expression dialog box, verify that Target appears in the X-Axis dropdown list.
- 2. Perform the steps in To change the target color settings on page 248.

Changing the Chart View

To change the current chart view

Select the toolbar menu command for the target view.

Note: The Gene Expression tab always opens displaying the data in default Bar Chart view.

Excluding Outlier Data Points

In the Dot Plot chart, you can easily view and exclude outliers from your analysis.

To exclude outlier data points

In the Dot Plot chart, right-click the target outlier and select Exclude Well from Analysis.

The data point is removed from the Dot Plot chart and the well changes to gray in the Well Selector in the Quantification tab.

To include an excluded outlier data point

In the Quantification tab, right-click the well in the Well Selector and select Well > Include in Analysis.

Viewing Data Point Details

To view data point details

In the Box and Whisker plot or the Dot Plot, pause your cursor on an individual data point.

A tooltip displays, showing the sample name and its expression (relative quantity or normalized expression, depending on the selected mode).



Annotating Charts

You can add arrows, circles, and text to each bar chart view to clearly communicate data. The annotations are saved with the bar chart and appear in the exported and printed file. However, annotations made to one chart view are not added to the other chart views.

To draw an arrow or circle on the chart

- 1. In the bar chart toolbar, click the specific tool.
- 2. Click in the bar chart and drag your cursor across the chart as necessary.

To add text to the chart

- 1. In the bar chart toolbar, click Add Text.
- 2. Click in the bar chart. A text box appears at that location.
- 3. Add text in the text box.

4. Click anywhere on the chart to exit the text box.

Tip: Press Enter to add multiple lines to the text box.

To move an annotation

- 1. Hover your cursor over the annotation. The icon changes to a pointing finger and the annotation border is highlighted.
- 2. Click the annotation and drag it to another position.
- 3. Release the annotation to secure its position.

To undo an annotation

Click Undo.

The most recently added annotation is removed.

Tip: You can undo the ten most recent annotations, one at a time.

To redo an annotation

Click Redo.

The most recently removed annotation returns.

Tip: You can redo the ten most recent annotations, one at a time.

To delete an annotation

▶ Right-click the annotation and select Delete.

Adjusting Gene Expression Data

After selecting your analysis mode, normalized expression ($\Delta\Delta$ Cq) or relative quantity (Δ Cq), adjust the data you view in the Gene Expression tab by changing the settings options to the right of the chart.

Tip: You set the default Gene Expression data options in the User Preferences dialog box (see Setting Default Gene Expression Data File Parameters on page 87).

Graph Data

Set the y-axis value to Linear scale to enable graph data options. Graph data options allow you to present the data in the graph with one of these options:

- Relative to control graph the data with the axis scaled from 0 to 1. If you assign a control in your run, select this option to quickly visualize upregulation and downregulation of the target.
- Relative to zero graph the data with the origin at zero.

Analyze Using

Use the dropdown menu to select how data is analyzed and plotted. The options are:

- Samples Only data are analyzed and plotted on a per sample basis.
- Biological Groups Only data are analyzed and plotted for biological groups. The expression displayed for the biological group is the geometric mean of the samples in that group.
- Sample Biological Group data are analyzed and plotted on a per sample basis with the biological group appended after the sample name. The P-values shown are calculated based on the biological group.
- Biological Group Sample data are analyzed and plotted on a per sample basis with the biological group prepended before the sample name. The P-values shown are calculated based on the biological group.

Use the dropdown menu to select a sample that will be used to normalize the Relative Quantity:

Annotate P-Values and P-Value Threshold

When Annotate P-Values is selected, the software displays an asterisk (*) on the bar chart above a target if its P-value is below the selected threshold. The software automatically calculates the P-value by comparing the sample's expression level to the selected control sample's expression level using a standard t-test. The P-value threshold range is 0.000—1.000.

X-Axis Options

The x-axis option allows you to select the x-axis data of the Gene Expression chart:

- Target graphs the target names on the x-axis.
- Sample graphs the sample names on the x-axis.

Y-Axis Options

The y-axis option allows you to show the Gene Expression chart in one of these three scales:

Linear — select this option to show a linear scale.

Tip: Setting the y-axis to Linear enables the Graph Data dropdown list, from which you can choose to graph data relative to control or relative to zero.

- Log 2 select this option to evaluate samples across a large dynamic range.
- Log 10 select this option to evaluate samples across a very large dynamic range.

Scaling Options

Select Normalized Gene Expression ($\Delta\Delta C_q$) and set the to None to enable the scaling options in the Gene Expression chart. Select one of these scaling options to calculate and present your data in a manner that best suits your run design:

- Unscaled presents the unscaled normalized gene expression.
- Highest scales the normalized gene expression for each target by dividing the expression level of each sample by the highest level of expression in all the samples.

This scaling option uses the scaled-to-highest formula.

Lowest — scales the normalized gene expression for each target by dividing the expression level of each sample by the lowest level of expression in all the samples.

This scaling option uses the scaled-to-lowest formula.

Average — scales the normalized gene expression for each target by dividing the expression level of each sample by the geometric mean of the expression levels for all the samples.

This scaling option uses the scaled-to-average formula.

Select an option for the type of error calculations (error bars) in the Gene Expression chart:

Chart Error Bar Multiplier

Select a multiplier for the error bars in the Gene Expression chart. Select one of these integers:

- +/- 1 (default)
- 2
- **3**
The type of multiplier changes when you select the error bar:

- SEMs for standard error of the mean
- Std Devs for standard deviations

Experiment Settings

Tip: This dialog box is also available in the Plate Editor. For more information, see Changing Experiment Settings on page 142.

In the Experiment Settings dialog box, you can view or change the list of targets, samples, or biological groups, select reference genes, select controls, or set the Gene Expression Analysis group to be analyzed if biological groups have been added to the wells.

To open the Experiment Settings dialog box

In the Graphing tab, click Experiment Settings at the bottom of the right pane.

The Experiment Settings dialog box appears displaying the Targets tab.

To adjust Targets settings

- In the Targets tab, do any of the following:
 - To select a target as a reference for gene expression data analysis, select its name in the Reference column.
 - To change the target's color, click its cell in the Color column and change the color in the Color dialog box that appears.

The color change appears in the Gene Expression charts.

To use a previously determined efficiency value, clear the target's checkbox in the Auto Efficiency column and enter a number for the efficiency percentage of a target.

The software calculates the relative efficiency for a target using Auto Efficiency if the data for a target include a standard curve.

To adjust the Sample settings

- ▶ In the Samples tab, do any of the following:
 - To select a sample as a control for gene expression data analysis, select its name in the Control column.
 - To change the sample group's color, click its cell in the Color column and change the color in the Color dialog box that appears.

The color change appears in the Gene Expression charts.

- To display the sample in the Gene Expression charts, select it in the Show Chart column.
- To remove the sample from the Gene Expression charts, clear it in the Show Chart column.

Tip: The sample group's data remain in the Results table.

To exclude a sample type from analysis calculations

Select its checkbox at the bottom of the Experiment Settings dialog box.

Note: This excludes controls and/or standards from gene expression analysis.

Right-Click Menu Options

Right-click on the gene expression chart to select the items shown in Table 32.

Item	Function
Сору	Copies the chart to a clipboard.
Save Image As	Saves the chart as an image file. Set the resolution and dimensions of the image and then select the file type (PNG, JPG, or BMP).
Page Setup	Selects a page setup for printing.
Print	Prints the chart.
Set Scale to Default	Show All displays all of the data in the bar chart. Scroll Bar displays a scroll bar if there are too many samples to display in the chart frame while maintaining a minimum bar width.
	Opens the window to adjust the graph.
Sort	Sorts the order of samples or targets that appear on the chart x-axis.
Use Corrected Std Devs	Calculates the error bars using the corrected standard deviation formula.
Use Solid Bar Colors	Displays solid bars in the chart.
X–Axis Labels	Displays x-axis labels horizontally or angled.

Table 32. Gene expression right-click menu items

Data Spreadsheet

Table 33 defines the data displayed in the Gene Expression Data Table.

Note: The values in the table are calculated based on the graph type and preferences selected in the right-hand pane.

Information	Description
Target	Target name (amplified gene) selected in the Experiment Settings window.
Biological Group Sample Biological Group Biological Group Sample	Sample and/or biological group name selected in the Experiment Settings window.
Control	Control name selected in the Experiment Settings window. When Analyze Using is set to Samples Only, Control is the sample selected in the Experiment Settings window. When either Biological Groups Only, Sample Biological Group, or Biological Group Sample is selected, control is the biological group selected in the Experiment Settings window.
Relative Quantity or Expression	Relative Quantity (ΔC_q) or Normalized Gene Expression ($\Delta \Delta C_q$), depending on the selected mode.
Relative Quantity or Expression SEM (or SD)	Standard error of the mean (SEM) or standard deviation (SD) of the relative quantity or normalized expression, depending on the selected option. Available only if Analyze Using is set to Samples Only, Sample Biological Group, or Biological Group Sample.
Corrected Relative Quantity or Expression SEM (or SD)	Corrected value calculation for SEM or SD of the relative quantity or normalized expression, depending on the selected option. Available only if Analyze Using is set to Samples Only, Sample Biological Group, or Biological Group Sample.
Mean C _q	Mean of the quantification cycle (not displayed if Analyze Using is set to Biological Groups Only).
C _q SEM (or SD)	SEM or SD of the quantification cycle, depending on the selected option (not displayed if Analyze Using is set to Biological Groups Only).

Table 33. Description of information in the spreadsheet on the tab

Show Details Option

Table 34 defines the data displayed when Show Details is selected from the right-click menu of the bar chart spreadsheet.

Information	Description
Data Set	Fluorescence data from one fluorophore in the data file
Relative Quantity	Calculated relative quantity of samples
Relative Quantity SD	Standard deviation of the relative quantity calculation
Corrected Relative Quantity SD	Calculated standard deviation of the corrected relative quantity
Relative Quantity SEM	Standard error of the mean of the relative quantity calculation
Corrected Relative Quantity SEM	Calculated standard error of the mean of the corrected relative quantity
Relative Quantity(lg)	Log_2 of the relative quantity that is used for statistical analysis
SD RQ(lg)	Standard deviation of the relative quantity (log ₂)
SEM Expression(Ig)	Standard error of the mean of the expression (log ₂)
Unscaled Expression	Calculated unscaled expression
Unscaled Expression SD	Calculated standard deviation of the unscaled expression
Corrected Unscaled Expression SD	Calculated standard deviation of the corrected unscaled expression
Unscaled Expression SEM	Calculated standard error of the mean of the unscaled expression
Corrected Unscaled Expression SEM	Calculated standard error of the mean of the corrected unscaled expression
Unscaled Expression(lg)	Log ₂ of the unscaled expression
SD Unscaled Expression(lg)	Standard deviation of the unscaled expression (\log_2)
SEM Unscaled Expression(lg)	Standard error of the mean of the unscaled expression (\log_2)
Expression	Normalized gene expression

Information	Description
Corrected Expression SD	Calculated standard deviation of the corrected expression
Expression SEM	Standard error of the mean of the expression
Corrected Expression SEM	Calculated standard error of the mean of the corrected expression
Expression(Ig)	Log ₂ of the expression (normalized expression) that is used for statistical analysis
SD Expression(lg)	Standard deviation of the expression (log ₂)
SEM Expression(lg)	Standard error of the mean of the expression (\log_2)
Mean C _q	Mean of the quantification cycle
C _q SD	Standard deviation of the quantification cycle
C _q SEM	Standard error of the mean of the quantification cycle

Table 34. Information in the bar chart spreadsheet with Show Details selected, continued

Clustergram

The clustergram displays the data in a hierarchy based on the degree of similarity of expression for different targets and samples.

Note: You must choose a reference target to display any of the data plots other than relative expression for bar charts.

The clustergram image depicts relative expression of a sample or target as follows:

- Upregulation (red) higher expression
- Downregulation (green or blue) lower expression
- No regulation (black)
- No value calculated (black with a white X)

The lighter the shade of color, the greater the relative expression difference. If no normalized C_q value can be calculated, the square will be black with a white X.

On the outer edges of the data plot is a dendrogram, which indicates the clustering hierarchy. Targets or samples that have similar expression patterns will have adjacent branches while those with dissimilar patterns will be more distant.

Settings

You can set the following options:

- Cluster By choose from Targets, Samples, Both, or None.
- Size adjusts the image size and changes the degree of chart magnification.
- Split Out Replicates displays values for the individual replicates.

Tip: You can change the color scheme for from the default Red/Green to Red/Blue by selecting this option from the right-click menu on of these charts.

Right-Click Menu Options

Right-click menu options for the clustergram are the same as those for the bar chart. See Table 32 on page 254 for available options. In addition, select Color Scheme to change the downregulation expression from the default Red/Green to Red/Blue on the chart.

Data Spreadsheet

The spreadsheet displays values for the target, sample, and normalized expression.

Scatter Plot

The scatter plot displays the normalized expression of targets for a control versus an experiment sample. The lines in the plot indicate the fold change threshold. Data points between the lines indicate that the difference in expression for that target (gene) is negligible between the samples. Data points outside the lines exceed the fold change threshold and might be of interest.

The plot image shows the following changes in target expression based on the fold change threshold:

- Upregulation (red circle) relatively higher expression
- Downregulation (green or blue circle) relatively lower expression
- No change (black circle)

Click and drag either threshold line to adjust the fold change threshold value.

Settings

You can set the following options:

- Control Sample
- Experimental Sample
- Fold Change Threshold. As you increase or decrease the fold change value, the threshold lines in the plot move accordingly.

Right-Click Menu Options

Right-click menu options for the scatter plot are the same as those for the bar chart. See Table 32 on page 254 for available options. In addition, select Symbol to change the symbol used on the plot from the default circle to one of the following:

- Triangle
- Cross
- Square
- Diamond

Data Spreadsheet

The spreadsheet displays the values for the target and normalized expression for control and experimental samples. It also indicates whether targets are up- or downregulated compared to the target regulation.

Results Spreadsheet

The Results spreadsheet summarizes the data from all the charts. Table 35 defines the data displayed in the Results spreadsheet.

Information	Description
Target	Target name (amplified gene)
Sample	Sample name
Mean C _q	Mean of the quantification cycle
Mean Efficiency Corrected Cq	Mean of the quantification cycle after adjusting for the reaction efficiency
Normalized Expression	Target expression normalized to a reference target $(\Delta\Delta C_q)$
Relative Normalized Expression	Normalized expression relative to a control sample; also called Fold Change
Regulation	Change in expression relative to a control sample
Compared to Regulation Threshold	Up- or downregulation of an experimental sample based on the threshold setting

Table 3	5. Infe	ormatior	ı in	the	Results	tab

Note: Data for replicates are found only in the spreadsheets of data analysis tabs in which Split Out Replicates has been selected (that is, Clustergram). There might be a discrepancy between expression data in the gene expression analysis spreadsheets if you select "none" as the control sample on the bar chart.

Gene Study

Create a gene study to compare gene expression data from one or more real-time PCR experiments using an inter-run calibrator to normalize between the experiments. Create a gene study by adding data from one or more data files (.pcrd extension) to the gene study. The software groups them into a single file (.mgxd extension).

Note: The maximum number of samples you can analyze in a gene study is limited by the size of the computer's RAM and virtual memory.

Inter-Run Calibration

Inter-run calibration is automatically attempted in every gene study for each target to normalize inter-run variations between targets assayed in separate real-time PCR runs (that is, different .pcrd files generated from different plates).

For the software to recognize a sample as an inter-run calibrator, it must share the same target name, sample name, and, if used, biological set name across every plate being compared.

Note: At least one inter-run calibrator sample must be present in the gene study for inter-run calibration to occur. Targets without appropriate inter-run calibrator samples will be processed without correction in the gene study (not recommended).

Inter-run calibrators can be applied in two ways:

- Per target different PCR primers can have different efficiencies. By default the inter-run calibrator is applied to all of the wells on the same plate that have the same target name, for example the C_q generated with the same assay.
- Entire study one inter-run calibrator is selected by the user and applied to the entire gene study.

Gene Study Dialog Box

Eile Iools H	elp							
Study Setup	Study Analysis							
	File Name	File Folder	Date Created	0	Well Group Name	0	Step	Run Ty
1 New G	ene Expression Multiple: C):\Program Files\Bio-Rad\CFX\SampleFiles\DataFiles	12/13/2007 14:15	:24 /	Al Wells		3	User-defined
2 New G	ene Expression Multiple: C	: \Program Files\Bio-Rad\CFX\SampleFiles\DataFiles	12/13/2007 14:15	:24 /	All Wells		3	User-defined
3 🗌 New G	ene Expression Multiplei D):\Program Files\Bio-Rad\CFX\SampleFiles\DataFiles	12/13/2007 14:15	24	All Wells		3	User-defined
q								
«]					Bemove			Add <u>D</u> ata Files
Iotes: CFX Gene S	tudy file	H			Bemove			Add <u>D</u> ata Files
1	udy file	н			Bemove		1	Add <u>D</u> ata Files
4	tudy file	н			Bemove		1	Add Data Flos
Iotes: CFX Gene S	tudy file	H			Bemove			Add Data Flee

The Gene Study dialog box includes two tabs:

Study Setup tab — manages the runs in the gene study.

Important: Adding or removing data files in a gene study does not change the data in the original file.

Study Analysis tab — displays the gene expression data for the combined runs.

Study Setup Tab

Table 36 defines the data that appear in the Study Setup tab.

Table 36. Study Setup	tab in the G	ene Study	/ dialog b	юх
-----------------------	--------------	-----------	------------	----

Column Title	Description
File Name	Name of the run data file (.pcrd extension)
File Folder	Directory that stores the data file for each run in the gene study
Date Created	Date the run data were collected

Column Title	Description
Well Group Name	Name of the well group that was selected when the file was added to the gene study
	Tip: To analyze one well group in the gene study, you must select that well group in the Data Analysis window before importing the data file into the gene study.
Step	Protocol step that includes the plate read to collect real-time PCR data
Run Type	Either user-defined or PrimePCR run
Protocol Edited	If selected, indicates that the protocol used for a PrimePCR run was edited
View Plate	Opens a plate map of the plate with the data in each of the runs included in the Gene Study

Table 36. Study Setup tab in the Gene Study dialog box, continued

Preparing a Gene Study

To prepare a gene study

- 1. Before importing data into a gene study, do the following in the Data Analysis window:
 - Verify that samples containing the same content have the same name. In a gene study, the software assumes that wells with the same Target or Sample name contain the same samples.
 - Adjust the baseline and threshold (C_q) in the Quantification tab to optimize the data in each run.
 - Select the well group you want to include in the gene study.

In order to show data from one well group in the gene study, that group must be selected before importing the data file.

The Study Setup tab shows a list of all the runs in the gene study.

- 2. In the Gene Study dialog box, choose the Study Setup tab.
- 3. Click Add Data Files to select a file from a browser window.

Tip: To quickly add runs to a gene study, drag the data files (.pcrd extension) into the Study Setup dialog box.

 CFX Maestro Dx SE automatically performs the gene study analysis as you add data files. Choose the Study Analysis tab to view the results.

To remove runs from the gene study

Select one or more files in the list and click Remove.

To add notes about the gene study

Enter notes about the files and analysis in the Notes text box.

Study Analysis Tab

The Study Analysis tab displays the data from all runs in the gene study. The gene expression data analysis options are the same as those for a single data file with the following exceptions:

For bar charts, inter-run calibration values (if calculated) appear when you click Inter-run Calibration.

Note: Only the following sample types can be used as an inter-run calibrator:

- Unknown
- Standard
- Positive Control

Negative control, no template control (NTC), and no reverse transcriptase control (NRT) sample types cannot be used as an inter-run calibrator.

- The Reference Gene Selection tool identifies the tested reference genes and categorizes them as Ideal, Acceptable, or Unstable based on their stability:
 - Ideal reference genes are stable and represent minimal variations across the tested samples.
 - Acceptable reference genes are not ideally stable and represent moderate variation across tested samples. Use these reference genes in analysis if no Ideal reference genes are present.
 - Unstable reference genes represent excessive variation across tested samples. It is recommended that these genes be excluded from analyses.
- The PrimePCR Analysis Controls tool displays the results of the tested samples in a table:
 - The Summary tab displays a summary of all tested samples. Samples that passed all of the control assays appear in green. Samples that failed one or more of the control assays appear in yellow.
 - The PCR tab displays the results of the positive PCR control assay. This assay detects inhibition or experimental problems that affect gene expression.
 - The RT tab displays the results of the reverse transcription control assay. This assay qualitatively evaluates RT performance and identifies samples where RT performance is likely to compromise gene expression.

- The gDNA tab displays the results of the DNA contamination control assay. This assay determines whether genomic DNA (gDNA) is present in a sample at a level that might affect qPCR results.
- □ The RQ tab displays the results of the RNA quality assays (RQ1 and RQ2). These assays qualitatively assess whether RNA integrity might adversely affect gene expression.

Gene Study Report Categories

Use the Gene Study Report dialog box to arrange the gene study data into a report. Table 37 lists all the options available for a gene study report.

Category	Option	Description
Header		
		Title, subtitle, and logo for the report
	Report Information	Date, user name, data file name, data file path, and the selected well group
	Gene Study File List	List of all the data files in the Gene Study
	Notes	Notes about the data report
Study Analysis: Ba	r Chart	
	Analysis Settings	List of the selected analysis parameters
	Chart	Gene Expression bar chart showing the data
	Target Names	List of targets in the Gene Study
	Sample Names	List of samples in the Gene Study
	Data	Spreadsheet that shows the data
	Target Stability	Target stability data
	Inter-run Calibration	Inter-run calibration data
	Box-and-Whisker Chart	Gene Expression box-and-whisker chart
	Dot-Plot Chart	Gene Expression dot plot chart

Table 37. Categories for a Gene Study report

Study Analysis: Clustergram and Scatter Plot

Category	Option	Description
	Analysis Settings	Settings for each chart type
	Chart	Gene Expression chart showing the data
	Data	Spreadsheet listing the data in each target
Study Analysis: AN	IOVA Data	
	ANOVA Settings	P-value threshold used in the analysis
	ANOVA Results	Table of results from ANOVA and Tukey's HSD post-hoc analysis
	Shapiro-Wilk Normality Test	Biological group, count, P-value, and any errors that occur for each target in the analysis
	ANOVA Errors	Errors identified during ANOVA calculations

Table 37. Categories for a Gene Study report, continued

Creating a Gene Study Report

To create a gene study report

- 1. Adjust the gene study report data and charts as needed before creating a report.
- 2. Select Tools > Reports in the Gene Study menu to open the Report dialog box.
- 3. Choose the options you want to include in the report. The report opens with default options selected. Select or clear the checkboxes to change whole categories or individual options within a category.

Gene Study Report Categories on page 265 lists the available options to display.

- 4. Change the order of categories and items in a report. Drag the options to the required position. Items can be reordered only within the categories to which they belong.
- 5. Click Update Report to update the Report Preview with any changes.
- 6. Print or save the report. Click the Print Report button in the toolbar to print the current report. Select File > Save to save the report in PDF (Adobe Acrobat Reader file) format and select a location in which to save the file. Select File > Save As to save the report with a new name or in a new location.
- (Optional) Create a report template with the information you want. To save the current report settings in a template, select Template > Save or Save As. Then load the report template the next time you want to make a new report.

Chapter 12 Gene Expression Analysis

Appendix A Data Analysis Calculations

CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition calculates formulas automatically and displays the results in the Data Analysis tabs. This appendix explains in detail how CFX Maestro Dx SE calculates formulas.

Reaction Efficiency

Evidence suggests that using an accurate measure of efficiencies for each primer and probe set will give you more accurate results when analyzing gene expression data. The default value of efficiency used in the gene expression calculations is 100%. To evaluate the reaction efficiency, generate a standard curve using serial dilutions of a representative sample across a relevant dynamic range and then record the efficiency for subsequent gene expression analysis. If your run includes a standard curve, then the software automatically calculates the efficiency and displays it under the Standard Curve on the Quantification tab when Auto Efficiency is checked in the Targets tab in the Experiment Settings window.

The efficiency (E) in the efficiency formulas refers to the "efficiencies" as described by Pfaffl (2001) and Vandesompele et al. (2002). In these publications, an efficiency of 2 (perfect doubling with every cycle) is equivalent to 100% efficiency in this software. You have the option to convert your efficiency calculations to those used in the software by using the following mathematical relationships:

- E = (% Efficiency * 0.01) + 1
- % Efficiency = (E 1) * 100

Relative Quantity

The formula for relative quantity (ΔC_q) for any sample (GOI) is:

Relative Quantity_{sample (GOI)} =
$$E_{\text{GOI}}^{(\text{C}_{q \text{ (min)}} - C_{q \text{ (sample)}})}$$

Note: This formula is used to calculate Relative Quantity when there is no control sample defined.

- E = Efficiency of primer and probe set. This efficiency is calculated with the formula (% Efficiency * 0.01) + 1, where 100% efficiency = 2
- C_{g (min)} = Average Cq for the Sample with the lowest average C_g for GOI

- C_{q (sample)} = Average C_q for the Sample
- GOI = Gene of interest (one target)

Relative Quantity When a Control Is Selected

When a control sample or biological group is assigned, then the relative quantity (RQ) for any sample with a gene of interest (GOI) is calculated with this formula:

,

、

$$ext{Relative Quantity}_{ ext{sample (GOI)}} = E_{ ext{GOI}} \left({}^{C_{q \ (ext{control})} - C_{q \ (ext{sample})}}
ight)$$

Where:

- E = Efficiency of primer and probe set. This efficiency is calculated with the formula (% Efficiency * 0.01) + 1, where 100% efficiency = 2
- C_{q (control)} = Average C_q for the control sample
- Cq (sample) = Average Cq for any samples with a GOI
- GOI = Gene of interest (one target)

Standard Deviation of Relative Quantity

Important: This calculation is applicable only when Analyze Using is set to Samples Only, Sample Biological Group, or Biological Group Sample.

The formula for standard deviation of the relative quantity is

SD Relative Quantity = SD Cq $_{GOI}$ × Relative Quantity $_{sample}$ (GOI) × Ln (E_{GOI})

- SD Relative Quantity = standard deviation of the relative quantity
- SD $C_{\alpha GOI}$ sample = Standard deviation of the C_{α} for the sample (GOI)
- Relative Quantity = Relative quantity of the sample
- E = Efficiency of primer and probe set. This efficiency is calculated with the formula (% Efficiency * 0.01) + 1, where 100% efficiency = 2
- GOI = Gene of interest (one target)

Efficiency Corrected C_q (C_{qE})

The formula for efficiency corrected Cq is

 $\mathrm{Cq}_E = \mathrm{Cq} \times (\log(\mathrm{E})/\mathrm{log}(2))$

Where:

E = Efficiency

Mean Efficiency Corrected C_q (MC_{qE})

The formula for mean efficiency corrected C_q is

 $\mathrm{MCq}_E = \frac{\mathrm{Cq}_{E\,(\mathrm{Rep}\,1)} + \mathrm{Cq}_{E\,(\mathrm{Rep}\,2)} + \ldots + \mathrm{Cq}_{E\,(\mathrm{Rep}\,n)}}{n}$

- C_{qE} = Efficiency corrected C_q
- n = Number of replicates

Normalized Expression

Normalized expression ($\Delta\Delta C_q$) is the relative quantity of your target (gene) normalized to the quantities of the reference targets (genes or sequences) in your biological system. To select reference targets, open the Experiment Settings window and click the reference column for each target that serves as a reference gene.

The formula for normalized expression, which uses the calculated Relative Quantity (RQ) calculation, is

 $\label{eq:constraint} \text{Normalized Expression}_{\text{sample (GOI)}} = \frac{\text{RQ}_{\text{sample (GOI)}}}{(\text{RQ}_{\text{sample (Ref 1)}} \times \text{RQ}_{\text{sample (Ref 2)}} \times \ldots \times \text{RQ}_{\text{sample (Ref n)}})^{\frac{1}{n}}}$

Where:

- RQ = Relative quantity of a sample
- Ref = Reference target in a run that includes one or more reference targets in each sample
- GOI = Gene of interest (one target)

Provided that reference targets do not change their expression level in your biological system, the calculation of normalized expression will account for loading differences or variations in cell number that are represented in each of your samples.

Expression and Relative Quantity for Biological Groups

When Analyze Using is set to Biological Groups Only, the software displays the average expression (normalized expression or relative quantity, depending on mode selection) of the samples within the biological group. Because expression is typically log-normally distributed, the expression is averaged using the geometric mean:

Expression biological group =
$$\sqrt[n]{\text{Exp}_1 \cdot \text{Exp}_2 \cdot \dots \cdot \text{Exp}_n}$$

Where:

- Exp₁, Exp₂, Exp_n = Relative quantity or normalized expression of the samples in the biological group
- n = Number of samples in the biological group

Normalized Expression When a Control Is Selected

When you select a control sample in the Experiment Settings window, the software sets the expression level of the control sample to 1. In this situation, the software normalizes the relative quantities of all target (gene) expression to the control quantity (a value of 1). This normalized expression is equivalent to the unscaled normalized expression analysis when a control is chosen.

Note: This is also known as relative normalized expression (RNE) and fold change.

Standard Deviation for the Normalized Expression

Rescaling the normalized expression value is accomplished by dividing the standard deviation of the normalized expression by the normalized expression value for the highest or lowest individual expression levels, depending on the scaling option you choose. The formula for standard deviation (SD) of the normalization factor is

$$\mathrm{SD} \ \mathrm{NF}_n = \mathrm{NF}_n \times \sqrt{\left(\frac{\mathrm{SD} \ \mathrm{RQ}_{\mathrm{example} \ (Ref \ 1)}}{n \times \mathrm{RQ}_{\mathrm{example} \ (Ref \ 1)}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\mathrm{SD} \ \mathrm{RQ}_{\mathrm{example} \ (Ref \ 2)}}{n \times \mathrm{RQ}_{\mathrm{example} \ (Ref \ 2)}}\right)^2 + \ldots + \left(\frac{\mathrm{SD} \ \mathrm{RQ}_{\mathrm{example} \ (Ref \ n)}}{n \times \mathrm{RQ}_{\mathrm{example} \ (Ref \ n)}}\right)^2}$$

Where:

- RQ = Relative quantity of a sample
- SD = Standard deviation
- NF = Normalization factor
- Ref = Reference target
- n = Number of reference targets

When a control sample is assigned, you do not need to perform this rescaling function on the standard deviation, as shown in the following formula:

$$\mathrm{SD \ NE}_{\mathrm{sample} \ (\mathrm{GOI})} = \mathrm{NE}_{\mathrm{sample} \ (\mathrm{GOI})} \times \sqrt{\left(\frac{\mathrm{SD \ NF}_{\mathrm{sample}}}{\mathrm{NF}_{\mathrm{sample}}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\mathrm{SD \ RQ}_{\mathrm{sample} \ (\mathrm{GOI})}}{\mathrm{RQ}_{\mathrm{sample} \ (\mathrm{GOI})}}\right)^2}$$

- NE = Normalized expression
- RQ = Relative quantity of a sample
- SD = Standard deviation
- GOI = Gene of interest (one target)

Normalized Expression Scaled to Highest Expression Level

When the run does not include controls, scale the normalized expression (NE) for each target (gene) by dividing the expression level of each sample by the highest level of expression in all the samples. The software sets the highest level of expression to a value of 1 and rescales all the sample expression levels. The formula for highest scaling is

> Normalized Expression, $\label{eq:scaled_scale} \text{Scaled Normalized Expression}_{\text{sample (GOI)}} = \frac{1}{\text{Normalized Expression}_{\text{Righest sample (GOI)}}}$

Where:

GOI = Gene of interest (target)

Normalized Expression Scaled to Lowest Expression Level

When the run does not include controls, scale the normalized expression (NE) for each target (gene) by dividing the expression level of each sample by the lowest level of expression in all the samples. The software sets the lowest level of expression to a value of 1 and rescales all the sample expression levels. The formula for lowest scaling is

Normalized Expression_{sample} (GOI) $\label{eq:scaled_scale} \text{Scaled Normalized Expression}_{\text{sample (GOI)}} = \frac{1}{\text{Normalized Expression}_{\text{Lowert sample (GOI)}}}$

Where:

GOI = Gene of interest (target)

Normalized Expression Scaled to Average Expression Level

When the run does not include controls, scale the normalized expression (NE) for each target (gene) by dividing the expression level of each sample by the geometric mean level of expression of all the samples. The software sets the average level of expression to a value of 1 and rescales all the sample expression levels. The formula for average scaling is

> Normalized Expression_{sample} (GOI) Scaled Normalized Expression_{sample} (GOI) = $\frac{1}{\text{Normalized Expression}_{GM}}$ (GOI)

- GOI = Gene of interest (target)
- GM = Geometric mean of normalized expression for all samples

Standard Deviation for the Scaled Normalized Expression

Rescaling the scaled normalized expression (NE) value is accomplished by dividing the standard deviation (SD) of the normalized expression by the normalized expression value for the highest (MAX) or lowest (MIN) expression level, depending on which scaling option you choose.

Note: When a control sample is assigned, you do not need to perform this rescaling function on the standard deviation.

The calculation for this formula is

SD Scaled NE_{sample (GOI)} = $\frac{\text{SD NE}_{\text{sample (GOI)}}}{\text{NE}_{\text{MAX or MIN (GOI)}}}$

- NE = Normalized expression
- SD = Standard deviation
- GOI = Gene of interest (target)
- MAX = Highest expression level
- MIN = Lowest expression level

Error Bars for Standard Deviation(Ig) and Standard Error of the Mean (Ig)

In addition to the use of confidence intervals, error bars may be displayed for biological groups based on the standard deviation or standard error of the mean of the log₂ of the expression. The error bars are calculated as follows:

RQ Lower Error Bar = $2^{RQ(lg)-SD RQ(lg)}$ or $2^{RQ(lg)-SEM RQ(lg)}$

RQ Upper Error Bar = $2^{RQ(lg)+SD RQ(lg)}$ or $2^{RQ(lg)+SEM RQ(lg)}$

Where:

- RQ(lg) = log₂ of the relative quantity for the biological group
- SD RQ(lg) = standard deviation of the relative quantity (log₂)
- SEM RQ(lg) = standard error of the mean of the relative quantity (log₂)

Exp. Lower Error Bar = 2^{Exp.(lg)}-SD Exp.(lg) or 2^{Exp.(lg)}-SEM Exp.(lg)

Exp. Upper Error Bar = $2^{\text{Exp.(lg)}+\text{SD Exp.(lg)}}$ or $2^{\text{Exp.(lg)}+\text{SEM Exp.(lg)}}$

- Exp.(lg) = log₂ of the expression (normalized expression) for the biological group
- SD RQ(lg) = standard deviation of the expression (log₂)
- SEM RQ(lg) = standard error of the mean of the expression (log₂)

Fold Change

Fold change is a measure of the increase or decrease in the expression of a target for an experimental versus a control sample or biological group and is determined as follows:

If Expression (experimental) > Expression (control):

Fold Change = $\frac{\text{Expression (experimental)}}{\text{Expression (control)}}$

If Expression (experimental) < Expression (control):

Fold Change = $-1 / \left(\frac{\text{Expression (experimental)}}{\text{Expression (control)}} \right)$

Note: For Graphing, the *Expression* is based on either the relative quantity or normalized expression, depending on the selected mode (see Graphing on page 244). However, for the Scatter Plot and Clustergram fold change is always calculated from the normalized expression.

Corrected Values Formulas

Important: These calculations are applicable only when Analyze Using is set to Samples Only, Sample Biological Group, or Biological Group Sample.

A difference between corrected values and non-corrected values is seen only if a standard curve is created as part of the real-time PCR run. The software uses three equations to determine the error propagation:

- Standard Error
- Standard Error for Normalized Expression
- Standard Error for the Normalized Gene of Interest (target)

The formula for standard error is

Standard Error =
$$\frac{\text{SD}}{\sqrt{n}}$$

Where:

- n = Number of reference targets (genes)
- SD = Standard deviation

The standard error for the normalization factor in the normalized expression formula is

$$\text{SE NF}_{n} = \text{NF}_{n} \times \sqrt{\left(\frac{\text{SE RQ}_{\text{sample (Ref 1)}}}{n \times \text{SE RQ}_{\text{sample (Ref 1)}}}\right)^{2} + \left(\frac{\text{SE RQ}_{\text{sample (Ref 2)}}}{n \times \text{SE RQ}_{\text{sample (Ref 2)}}}\right)^{2} + \ldots + \left(\frac{\text{SE RQ}_{\text{sample (Ref n)}}}{n \times \text{SE RQ}_{\text{sample (Ref n)}}}\right)^{2}}$$

Where:

- n = Number of reference targets
- SE = Standard error
- NF = Normalization factor
- RQ = Relative quantity

The standard error for normalized gene of interest (GOI) formula is

SE
$$GOI_n = GOI_n \times \sqrt{\left(\frac{SE \ NF_n}{NF_n}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{SE \ GOI}{GOI}\right)^2}$$

- SE = Standard error
- GOI = Gene of interest (one target)

- NF = Normalization factor
- n = Number of reference targets

Confidence Interval Calculation for Biological Group Analysis

When conducting biological groups analysis (Analyze Using is set to Biological Groups Only), the confidence intervals are calculated for relative quantity and relative normalized expression.

The confidence intervals are calculated in log-scale based on t-distribution using the following formula:

$$CI = \overline{X} \pm t \frac{SD}{\sqrt{n}}$$

Where:

- \overline{X} = Mean expression of the log-scale expression levels of the samples in the biological group
- SD = standard deviation of the log-scale expression levels of the samples in the biological group
- n = number of the samples in the biological group
- t = obtained from the t-distribution based on the degrees of freedom and the alpha level

Note: The alpha level can be set using the P-value threshold field in the Graphing tab.

After the confidence intervals are calculated, they are converted to linear scale and presented in the Gene Expression Data Table and the bar chart in the Graphing tab.

Box and Whisker Chart Calculations

The Box and Whisker chart displays the distribution of the expression values within a biological group by plotting the data as quartiles. The 1st and 3rd quartiles are represented by the lower and upper bounds of the box, respectively. The median is displayed as a solid line across the box. The whiskers represent the minimum and maximum non-outlier values in the data set. Outliers are values that exceed the 1st and 3rd quartiles by 1.5 times the inter-quartile range.

Note: If there is only one sample in the biological group it is shown as a single circle, indicating a single data point.

The following Box and Whisker chart demonstrates how these data is represented.



LEGEND

1.	Outlier. This outlier's value is > $Q3 + (1.5 \times [Q3 - Q1])$. Note: Place the cursor over the circle to view a tooltip that displays the sample name and the relative quantity or normalized expression information depending on which mode is selected.
2.	Maximum non-outlier demarcation
3.	Upper/3 rd quartile (Q3). 75% of the expression values are less than Q3.
4.	Median, or middle-most value, of the rank-ordered expression values
5.	Lower/1 st quartile (Q1). 25% of the expression values are less than Q1.
6.	Minimum non-outlier demarcation
7.	Outlier. This outlier's value is < Q1 - (1.5 x [Q3 - Q1]).

Appendix A Data Analysis Calculations

Appendix B Audit Trails

CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition creates audit trails for data and gene study files (.prcd and .mgxd files respectively). Any changes made to or actions performed on secure data and gene study files are captured in the file's audit trail when the file is saved. CFX Maestro Dx SE creates a separate audit trail for each file.

You can choose File > Save As and save secure signed or unsigned data and gene study files into another folder or with another name. The new file inherits the audit trail from the original file. The audit trail for the new file also includes the Save As activity. Changes to or actions performed on the new file are captured in its own audit trail. The original file retains its audit trail, in which further activity is captured.

Auditable Events on page 285 lists the auditable events that the software captures.

Viewing Audit Trails

Each audit trail displays the following information:

- Audit header detail
 - □ File version the saved version of the file
 - Date the date of the current auditable event
 - User the Windows domain and user name of the logged in user
 - Comment the last saved comment
 - □ Signature the electronic signature of the last person who signed the file
 - Signature reason the reason for the signature
 - Application CFX Maestro Dx SE
 - Application version the current version of CFX Maestro Dx SE
 - Full user the full name of the logged-in user
 - Machine the computer on which CFX Maestro Dx SE is installed
- Audit change detail
 - Object the item that was changed (the audited item)

- Old value the previous value
- New value the new value
- Description the description of the change

To view the audit trail

▶ In the open data or gene study file, select View > Audit Trail. The file's audit trail appears.

<	>> Use	Nerre: (Al)		• Object	(M)		•				Collepse Al	Homi B	sport
	File Version 0 Date	0 User	0	Comment	0	Signature (Signatura Reason	0	Application () Ap Version ()	Full Uber (Machine	0
0	7 01/19/2017 12:0	4: GLOBAL Vinav	arr Saved data	tie			1			BioRadCFXManage 4.0.2189/0118	Theresa Navarro	LSG07002045	
	Object	0	Old Value	0	New 1	Value	0	Description	0				
	There are no auditable entries.												
E	6 01/19/2017 12:0	4: GLOBAL Vinav	arr Digital aigne	ed data file and save	id.	GLOBAL lenavar	review a	bevord		BioRadCFXManage 4.0.2189.0118	Theresa Navarro	L9G07002045	
	Object	0	Old Value	0	New 1	Value	0	Description	0				
	There are no auditable entries.		111-111-1		1000		-	10000					
8	5 06/03/2016 15:4	9: GLOBAL \tnav	arr Saved data	tia.						BioRadCFXManage 4.0.1959.0601. ().	Therasa Navaro	L9G07002045	
	Object	٥	Old Value	٥	New 1	Value	0	Description	ð				
	There are no auditable entries.	1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.		<i></i>									
-	2 04/29/2016 16:2	7: GLOBAL knav	arr Saved data	tie :						BioRadCFXManage 4.0.1833.0419_0	Theresa Navarro	LSG07002045	
	Object	0	Cild Value	0	New	Value	0	Description	0				
	Plate Setup Wells	Standard,	#1,100000000	Standar	d,#1,Actin	n.0Hr.100000000	FAM AT						
	Plate Setup Wells	Standard,	#1,100000000	Standar	d,#1,Activ	n,0Hr,100000000	FAM AS						
	Flate Setup Wells	Standard.	#1.100000000	Standar	d.#1.Acti	n.0Hr.100000000	FAM AS	1					
4. 1	H Audit Trail												

By default, the data are sorted by date and time, and all events appear in the expanded view. You can filter the view by user name and object, and collapse the expanded view to easily sort by any header field. You can also view the audit trail as an html report.

To sort by user name

Select the target user from the User Name dropdown list.

To sort by object

Select the target from the Object dropdown list.

To hide the full description of events

Click Collapse All.

To sort data in the change detail table

Click the diamond symbol in the data column header to perform an ascending sort (A to Z, smallest number to largest, or earliest to most recent).

To print the audit trail

- 1. Click HTML Report to display the audit trail in a web browser.
- 2. In your browser window, do one of the following:
 - Select File > Print.
 - Right-click the report and select Print.

Auditable Events

CFX Maestro Dx SE captures the following auditable events in data and gene study files.

Auditable events during run

- Run Start Time
- Run Time Plate edits
- Run Time Protocol edits
- Run End Time

Auditable events when a data file is created

- Data file created
- Interpolated Plate Reads added by the system

Auditable events when a data file is saved

- General
 - Name
 - Signing
 - Plate Setup
 - Display Wells
 - Analyzed fluorophores
 - Plate edits
 - Analysis mode
 - PCR Active Well Group

- Quantification tab
 - Active step
 - \Box Settings C_q Determination mode
 - Settings Baseline Setting
 - Drift correction applied
 - Settings Cycles to Analyze
 - Settings Analysis Mode
 - Settings Baseline Threshold
- Melt Curve tab
 - Active step
 - Peak type displayed
 - Peak analysis threshold
- End Point tab
 - Active fluorophore/target
 - End cycles to average
 - Tolerance calculation method
 - Percentage of range
- Allelic Discrimination tab
 - □ X- and Y-axis fluorophore
 - Select cycle number
 - View call map
- Gene Expression tab All plots
 - Experiment Settings Target reference
 - □ Experiment Settings Sample control
 - Experiment Settings Auto efficiency
 - Experiment Settings Efficiency

- Gene Expression tab Graphing
 - Analysis mode
 - Graph data
 - X-axis
 - Y-axis
 - Scaling option
 - Error bar
 - Error bar multiplier
 - P-value threshold
- Gene Expression tab Clustergram
 - Cluster By
 - Split out replicates
- Gene Expression tab Scatter Plot
 - Control biological group
 - Experimental biological group
 - □ Fold change threshold
- Gene Expression tab ANOVA
 - P-value threshold
- Plate Setup View/Edit Plate
 - □ Settings PlateType
 - Settings Units
 - □ Editing Tools Flip Plate
 - Well groups
 - Plate fluorophores
- Plate Setup Replace Plate and Apply PrimePCR File
 - Plate Setup Import

Audit Changes for Gene Study Files

General

- Name
- Study Setup tab
 - Add/Remove data files
- Study Analysis tab
Appendix C LIMS Integration

You can configure CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition for use with a laboratory information management system (LIMS). For LIMS integration, CFX Maestro Dx SE requires plate setup information generated by the LIMS platform (a LIMS file, *.plrn), a protocol file created using CFX Maestro Dx SE (*.prcl), a defined data export location, and a defined export format.

After the run is finished, CFX Maestro Dx SE generates a data (.pcrd) file and saves it to a defined data export folder location. CFX Maestro Dx SE can also create a LIMS-compatible data file in .csv format and save it to the same location.

Creating LIMS-Compatible Data Files

This appendix explains how to set up CFX Maestro Dx SE to create, save, and export LIMS-compatible data files.

Setting Up LIMS Folder and Data Export Options

By default, CFX Maestro Dx SE saves the LIMS protocols, files, and data export files to this folder: C:\Users\Public\Documents\Bio-Rad\CFX_Dx\LIMS

You can configure CFX Maestro Dx SE to save the files to another folder and change the export options for LIMS data.

To set up a LIMS folder and data export options

- 1. On the Home window, select Tools > Options.
- 2. In the Options dialog box, select Data Export Settings.

Options	;
🖂 Email 🛃 Data Export Settings	
LIMS Settings	
LIMS Data Export Settings Protocol: C:\Users\Public\Documents\Bio-Rad\CFX_MDX\LIMS\LIMS Protocols	
LIMS File: C:\Users\Public\Documents\Bio-Rad\CFX_MDX\LIMS	
Data Export: C:\Users\Public\Documents\Bio-Rad\CFX_MDX\LIMS	
Other Data Settings Use data file location Use this folder: Automatically export all data sheets at the end of run Standard Format: Excel Workbook (*xlsx) 	
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

3. (Optional) Select Automatically export LIMS data at end of run.

The software will automatically export LIMS data after each run and save it to the specified location.

4. To change the default export options for LIMS data, click LIMS Data Export Settings.

Important: Only LIMS data exported as a .csv file can be imported back into CFX Maestro Dx SE.

- 5. In the LIMS Data Export Format Settings dialog box, select the required export options and click OK.
- 6. In the Options dialog box, navigate to and select a default folder in which you want to save the LIMS data files. You can select a different location for each file type:
 - Protocol
 - LIMS file
 - Data export
- 7. Click OK to save the changes and close the Options dialog box.

Creating a LIMS Protocol

To start a LIMS run, create a CFX Maestro Dx SE protocol file (*.prcl) and save it in the designated LIMS protocol folder location.

See Chapter 7, Creating Protocols for more information.

Creating a LIMS File

A LIMS file (*.plrn) contains the plate setup details and the protocol file name. This file is generated by your internal LIMS. CFX Maestro Dx SE uses the LIMS file to create a plate file to use with a protocol file.

CFX Maestro Dx SE provides plate import template files that you can edit to create custom LIMS plate files.

Tip: This task should be performed by a LIMS specialist.

To create a LIMS file

- 1. In the Home window, select View > Show > LIMS File Folder.
- 2. Open the LIMS Templates folder and select a .csv file to import into your internal LIMS.
- 3. Edit the template file by filling in the required fields listed in Table 38.
- 4. Do one of the following:
 - To save your changes for future use, save the file as a .csv file.
 - To save your changes and use the file immediately, save the file with the .plrn extension.
 - Save the template with the file name extension .plrn to the LIMS File folder.

Important: CFX Maestro Dx SE can open only the .plrn file. You must save the .csv file as .plrn in order to start the LIMS run.

Table 38. Definition of LIMS .csv file contents

Column	Row	Description	Content	Purpose
А	1	Plate Header	Do not edit	Predefined
A,B,C	2	Field/Data/Instruction	Do not edit	Predefined
В	3	Version	Do not edit	Predefined
В	4	Plate Size	Do not edit	Predefined

Column	Row	Description	Content	Purpose
В	5	Plate Type	Enter "BR White," "BR Clear," or other calibrated plate type	Required
В	6	Scan Mode	Enter "SYBR/FAM Only:," "All Channels," or "FRET"	Required
В	7	Units	Enter one of the following "copy number," "fold dilution," "micromoles," "nanomoles," "picomoles," "femtomoles," "attomoles," "miligrams," "micrograms," "nanograms," "picograms," "femtograms," "femtograms," or "percent"	Required
В	8	Run ID	Enter short description or bar code identifying this run (30-character maximum, commas not allowed)	Optional
В	9	Run Notes	Enter run description	Optional
В	10	Run Protocol	Enter protocol file name exactly as listed.	Required
А	11	Data File	Enter data file name	Optional
А	12-15	TBD/Empty	Do not edit	Predefined
А	16	Plate Data	Do not edit	Predefined
А	17-113	Well Position	Do not edit	Predefined

Table 38. Definition of LIMS .csv file contents, continued

Column	Row	Description	Content	Purpose
B-G		Ch1 Dye, Ch2 Dye, Ch3 Dye, Ch4 Dye, Ch5 Dye, FRET	Enter one calibrated dye name (for example, "FAM") for each channel being used	Required
Н		Sample Type	Enter one of the following sample types "Unknown," "Standard," "Positive Control," "Negative Control," "NTC," or "NRT"	Required
I		Sample Name	Enter sample name	Optional
J-0		CH1 Target, CH2 Target, CH3 Target, CH4 Target, CH5 Target, FRET Target	Enter target name for each channel used	Optional
Р		Collection Name	Enter biological set name	Optional
Q		Replicate	Enter a positive integer for each set of replicates. The value cannot be zero.	Optional
R-W		CH1 Quantity, CH2 Quantity, CH3 Quantity, CH4 Quantity, CH5 Quantity, FRET Quantity	Enter quantity values for any standards. Enter concentration in decimal form.	Required for all standards

Table 38. Definition of LIMS .csv file contents, continued

Column	Row	Description	Content	Purpose
Column	Row	Description Well Note	Content Enter well note (20- character maximum) Note: Although CFX Maestro Dx SE has a 20-character limit when entering notes in the Well Note via the software, the Well Note field can contain up to 500	Purpose Optional
			contain up to 500 characters if included in an imported .plrn file. However, CFX Maestro Dx SE will display only the first 20 characters. The exported .pcrd file will contain all characters in the Well Note field, no data is lost.	
Y-AD		Ch1 Well Color, Ch2 Well Color, Ch3 Well Color, Ch4 Well Color, Ch5 Well Color, FRET Well Color	Enter any user-defined trace style color in a 32 bit integer (argb) decimal format	Optional

Table 38. Definition of LIMS .csv file contents, continued

Starting a LIMS Run

To start a LIMS run

- 1. Do one of the following to open a LIMS .plrn file:
 - In the Home window, select View > Show > LIMS File Folder and open the target .plrn file.
 - In the Home window, select File > Open > LIMS File and open the target .plrn file.

The file opens in the Start Run tab in the Run Setup wizard. The Start Run tab displays information about the experiment to run. It also displays the connected instrument block or blocks on which you

can run the experiment.

2. In the Start Run tab, select an instrument and click Start Run.

un Intormati Protocol: Plate: Notes:	RespProtocol.prof LIMS001_96 wells pitd				
can Mode: art Run on	All Channels Selected Block(s)				
	Block Name 🛛 🛆	Туре	Fun Status	Sample Volume	ID/Bar Code
SIM8	3878	CFX96	ldie	25	
SIMB	5406	CFX96	ide	25	
SIM5	8851.8	Dual 48 Well	idie	25	
SIM8	1435	CFX Connect	idie	25	
] Select Al	I Blocks				
💡 <u>F</u> lash (Block Indicator 🖉 🔮	pen Lid 🖉 🖉	Qose Lid		

Exporting Data to a LIMS

When the run completes, CFX Maestro Dx SE generates a data (.pcrd) file and saves it to the defined data export folder location.

To export the data file to a LIMS

• Open the .pcrd file and select Export > Export to LIMS Folder.

Tip: If you select Automatically Export Data after Run in LIMS Options, CFX Maestro Dx SE creates a LIMS-compatible data file in .csv format and saves it in the same folder.

Appendix C LIMS Integration

Appendix D Troubleshooting CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition

This appendix provides suggestions for troubleshooting issues you might encounter while upgrading or running CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition.

Whitelist CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition Files and Folders

In order to protect against viruses and malware, your IT department might have implemented very tight software security measures. These measures might impact the time to upgrade or run CFX Maestro Dx SE.

To improve the performance of CFX Maestro Dx SE, Bio-Rad recommends that your IT department whitelist the following files and folders in the Firewall settings in your antivirus software installed on the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer:

Folders

- C:\Program Files (x86)\Bio-Rad\CFX_MDx
- C:\ProgramData\Bio-Rad\CFX_MDx
- C:\Users\Public\Documents\Bio-Rad\CFX_MDx

Files

- All .exe files located in the folder C:\Program Files (x86)\Bio-Rad\CFX_MDx
- R.exe and Rscript.exe (located in the folder C:\Program Files (x86)\Bio-Rad\CFX_MDx\ R\ R-3.3.1\bin)

Application Log

Before starting a new run, the CFX Opus Dx system initiates a self-diagnostic test to verify that it is running within specifications. The software records results of this test in the Run Log and Application Log file. If you notice a problem in one or more experiments, open the run and application logs to find out when the problem started.

CFX Maestro Dx SE Dx tracks information about the state of an instrument during a run in the Application Log. Use these logs to track events that occur on instruments and in the software and for troubleshooting.

To open the Application log

In the Home window, select View > Application Log.

	Find			
<		»		Html Bep
	Date	Message Ø	Seventy 🔇	Lo
	08/04/2017 09:34:59	Instrument connected- Base SN - SIM85406', Block SN - RN009707', Shuttle SN - 'SG /642', ORM SN - '788BR09588', Model - 'CFX96'.	into	MachineCollection
	08/04/2017 09:34:59	Instrument connected- Base SN - 'SIM58851', Block SN - 'RN005883', Shuttle SN - 'SG8719', ORM SN - '788BR02001', Model - 'Dual 48 Well'.	Info	MachineCollection
	08/04/2017 09:34:59	Instrument connected- Base SN - 'SIM58851', Block SN - 'RN008661', Shuttle SN - 'SG6751', ORM SN - '788BR03671', Model - 'Dual 48 Well'.	Info	MachineCollection
	08/04/2017 09:34:59	Instrument connected- Base SN - 'SIM83878', Block SN - 'RND02499', Shuttle SN - 'SG8098', ORM SN - '788BR00531', Model - 'CFX96'.	Info	MachineCollection
	08/04/2017 09:34:59	Instrument connected- Base SN - 'SIM81435', Block SN - 'RN004743', Shuttle SN - 'SG0887', ORM SN - '788BR06617', Model - 'CFX Connect'.	Info	MachineCollection
	08/04/2017 09:34:59	Instrument connected- Base SN - 'SIM42465', Block SN - 'RN006483', Shuttle SN - 'SG9551', ORM SN - '788BR04970', Model - '96 Well'.	Info	MachineCollection
	08/04/2017 09:34 59	Command line arguments: "C:\ProgramData\Bio-Rad\CFX\Instrument" "C:\ProgramData\Bio-Rad\CFX\Enumerator' "RagahipConnectedInstruments.xml" "True" "False" "1" **	Info	C1000Server
	08/04/2017 09:34:59	Product Bio-Rad C1000 Server version 4.1.2350.803 has started.	Info	C1000Server
	08/04/2017 09:34:59	C1000 Server has started.	Info	C1000Server
	08/04/2017 09:34:58	MC status thread started.	Info	MC
	08/04/2017 09:34:58	C1000 server started successfully.	Info	MachineCollection
	Event Log			

To view the Application Log as an HTML file, click the HTML Report button.

Retrieving Application and Firmware Log Files

The application and firmware logs contain information detailing actions performed during the use of the software and performance of runs. These logs also record any software or firmware errors that occur during operation of the software or instrument.

To access the application and firmware log files:

- 1. In the Detected Instruments pane, right-click on the instrument.
- 2. Select Retrieve Log Files.
- 3. In the Browse for Folder dialog, select the destination folder on your network or a local drive to which you want to save the log files.

Note: The folder is titled "Logs."

4. Click OK to save the files.

Important: Saving a log file with the same file name as an existing log file will overwrite the existing log file.

Troubleshooting

Typically, software and instrument communication problems can be resolved by restarting your computer and the system. Be sure to save any work in progress before restarting.

Note: Verify that your computer has sufficient RAM and free disk space. The minimum RAM is 4 GB and the minimum hard disk space is 128 GB.

Power Failure

In a power failure, the instrument and computer will shut down. If the power failure is short, the instrument will resume running a protocol but the Application Log will note the power failure. Depending on the computer settings and the length of time the power is off, the instrument and software attempt to continue running depending on the protocol step:

- If the protocol is in a step with no plate read, the protocol continues running as soon as the instrument regains power.
- If the protocol is in a step with a plate read, the instrument waits for the software to restart and resume communication to collect the data. In this situation, the protocol continues only if the software is not shut down by the computer. When the computer and software start up again, the protocol continues.

Transferring Files to the CFX Maestro Dx SE Computer

You can transfer data and log files located on the instrument to the hard drive of an attached CFX Maestro Dx SE computer.

Tip: All files in the real-time data folder on the instrument base are transferred to the computer.

Note: From CFX Opus Dx instruments, you can transfer only log files. All log files on the instrument are transferred to the computer.

To retrieve files from the instrument

- 1. In the Detected Instruments pane on the Home window, right-click the target instrument and select Retrieve Log Files.
- 2. Choose a folder location to save the retrieved files.
- 3. Click OK.

Installing CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition Manually

To manually install CFX Maestro Dx SE

1. If necessary, disconnect any connected instruments from the computer.

Locate and disconnect the instrument's USB cable on the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer. The end inserted in the instrument can remain in place.

- 2. Log in to the CFX Maestro Dx SE computer with administrative privileges.
- 3. Insert the CFX Maestro Dx SE USB drive into the computer's USB port.
- 4. In Windows Explorer, navigate to and open the CFX Maestro Dx SE USB drive.
- 5. Open the CFX folder and double-click CFXMaestroDxSetup.exe to install CFX Maestro Dx SE.
- 6. Follow the instructions on the screen to install the software.

When completed, the Bio-Rad CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition splash screen appears on the computer screen and the Bio-Rad CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition icon appears on the desktop.

7. Safely eject the software USB drive and start CFX Maestro Dx SE.

Reinstalling the Drivers

To reinstall the instrument drivers

▶ In the Home window, select Tools > Reinstall Instrument Drivers.

Note: If you have problems with the software communicating with a real-time system after you reinstall the drivers and check USB connection, contact Bio-Rad Technical Support.

Appendix D Troubleshooting CFX Maestro Dx Software, Security Edition

This document includes licensing information relating to free, open-source, and public-source software and data (together, the "MATERIALS") included with or used to develop Bio-Rad products and services. The terms of the applicable free, open-source, and public-source licenses (each an "OPEN LICENSE") govern Bio-Rad's distribution and your use of the MATERIALS. Bio-Rad and the third-party authors, licensors, and distributors of the MATERIALS disclaim all warranties and liability arising from all use and distribution of the MATERIALS. To the extent the OSS is provided under an agreement with Bio-Rad that differs from the applicable OSS LICENSE, those terms are offered by Bio-Rad alone.

Bio-Rad has reproduced below copyright and other licensing notices appearing within the MATERIALS. While Bio-Rad seeks to provide complete and accurate copyright and licensing information for all MATERIALS, Bio-Rad does not represent or warrant that the following information is complete, correct, or error-free. MATERIALS recipients are encouraged to (a) investigate the identified MATERIALS to confirm the accuracy of the licensing information provided and (b) notify Bio-Rad of any inaccuracies or errors found in this document so that Bio-Rad may update this document accordingly.

Certain OPEN LICENSES (such as the Affero General Public Licenses, Common Development and Distribution Licenses, Common Public License, Creative Commons Share-Alike License, Eclipse Public License, Mozilla Public Licenses, GNU General Public Licenses, GNU Library/Lesser General Public Licenses, and Open Data Commons Open Database License) require that the source materials be made available to recipients or other requestors under the terms of the same OPEN LICENSE.

The corresponding open source software is available for download from the links in the section that follows.

Software Notices

ZedGraph

Project homepage/download site:

https://sourceforge.net/projects/zedgraph/

Bio-Rad source code site:

https://github.com/bio-rad-lsg-open-source/ZedGraph-5.0.1

External source code site:

https://github.com/ZedGraph/ZedGraph

Project licensing notices:

/LICENSE-LGPL.txt:

See LGPL-2.1 in the Standard OSS License Text appendix to this document.

/sources/ZedGraph/LICENSE-LGPL.txt:

See LGPL-2.1 in the Standard OSS License Text appendix to this document.

Standard Open License Text

LGPL-2.1

GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE

Version 2.1, February 1999

Copyright (C) 1991, 1999 Free Software Foundation, Inc. 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

[This is the first released version of the Lesser GPL. It also counts as the successor of the GNU Library Public License, version 2, hence the version number 2.1.]

Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public Licenses are intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users.

This license, the Lesser General Public License, applies to some specially designated software packages--typically libraries--of the Free Software Foundation and other authors who decide to use it. You can use it too, but we suggest you first think carefully about whether this license or the ordinary General Public License is the better strategy to use in any particular case, based on the explanations below.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom of use, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish); that you receive source code or can get it if you want it; that you can change the software and use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you are informed that you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid distributors to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender these rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the library or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of the library, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that we gave you. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. If you link other code with the library, you must provide complete object files to the recipients, so that they can relink them with the library after making changes to the library and recompiling it. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with a two-step method: (1) we copyright the library, and (2) we offer you this license, which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the library.

To protect each distributor, we want to make it very clear that there is no warranty for the free library. Also, if the library is modified by someone else and passed on, the recipients should know that what they have is not the original version, so that the original author's

reputation will not be affected by problems that might be introduced by others.

Finally, software patents pose a constant threat to the existence of any free program. We wish to make sure that a company cannot effectively restrict the users of a free program by obtaining a restrictive license from a patent holder. Therefore, we insist that any patent license obtained for a version of the library must be consistent with the full freedom of use specified in this license.

Most GNU software, including some libraries, is covered by the ordinary GNU General Public License. This license, the GNU Lesser General Public License, applies to certain designated libraries, and is quite different from the ordinary General Public License. We use this license for certain libraries in order to permit linking those libraries into non-free programs.

When a program is linked with a library, whether statically or using a shared library, the combination of the two is legally speaking a combined work, a derivative of the original library. The ordinary General Public License therefore permits such linking only if the entire combination fits its criteria of freedom. The Lesser General Public License permits more lax criteria for linking other code with the library.

We call this license the "Lesser" General Public License because it does Less to protect the user's freedom than the ordinary General Public License. It also provides other free software developers Less of an advantage over competing non-free programs. These disadvantages are the reason we use the ordinary General Public License for many libraries. However, the Lesser license provides advantages in certain special circumstances.

For example, on rare occasions, there may be a special need to encourage the widest possible use of a certain library, so that it becomes a de-facto standard. To achieve this, non-free programs must be allowed to use the library. A more frequent case is that a free library does the same job as widely used non-free libraries. In this case, there is little to gain by limiting the free library to free software only, so we use the Lesser General Public License.

In other cases, permission to use a particular library in non-free programs enables a greater number of people to use a large body of free software. For example, permission to use the GNU C Library in non-free programs enables many more people to use the whole GNU operating system, as well as its variant, the GNU/Linux operating system.

Although the Lesser General Public License is Less protective of the users' freedom, it does ensure that the user of a program that is linked with the Library has the freedom and the wherewithal to run that program using a modified version of the Library.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow. Pay close attention to the difference between a "work based on the library" and a "work that uses the library". The former contains code derived from the library, whereas the latter must be combined with the library in order to run.

GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

0. This License Agreement applies to any software library or other program which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder or other authorized party saying it may be distributed under the terms of this Lesser General Public License (also called "this License"). Each licensee is addressed as "you".

A "library" means a collection of software functions and/or data prepared so as to be conveniently linked with application programs (which use some of those functions and data) to form executables.

The "Library", below, refers to any such software library or work which has been distributed under these terms. A "work based on the Library" means either the Library or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Library or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated straightforwardly into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".)

"Source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For a library, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the library.

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running a program using the Library is not restricted, and output

from such a program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Library (independent of the use of the Library in a tool for writing it). Whether that is true depends on what the Library does and what the program that uses the Library does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Library's complete source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and distribute a copy of this License along with the Library. You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Library or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Library, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

a) The modified work must itself be a software library.

b) You must cause the files modified to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.

c) You must cause the whole of the work to be licensed at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.

d) If a facility in the modified Library refers to a function or a table of data to be supplied by an application program that uses the facility, other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked, then you must make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an application does not supply such function or table, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful. (For example, a function in a library to compute square roots has a purpose that is entirely well-defined independent of the application. Therefore, Subsection 2d requires that any application-supplied function or table used by this function must be optional: if the application does not supply it, the squareroot function must still compute square roots.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Library, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Library, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Library.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Library with the Library (or with a work based on the Library) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may opt to apply the terms of the ordinary GNU General Public License instead of this License to a given copy of the Library. To do this, you must alter all the notices that refer to this License, so that they refer to the ordinary GNU General Public License, version 2, instead of to this License. (If a newer version than version 2 of the ordinary GNU General Public License has appeared, then you can specify that version instead if you wish.) Do not make any other change in these notices. Once this change is made in a given copy, it is irreversible for that copy, so the ordinary GNU General Public License applies to all subsequent copies and derivative works made from that copy. This option is useful when you wish to copy part of the code of the Library into a program that is not a library.

4. You may copy and distribute the Library (or a portion or derivative of it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange. If distribution of object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place satisfies the requirement to distribute the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

5. A program that contains no derivative of any portion of the Library, but is designed to work with the Library by being compiled or linked with it, is called a "work that uses the Library". Such a work, in isolation, is not a derivative work of the Library, and

therefore falls outside the scope of this License. However, linking a "work that uses the Library" with the Library creates an executable that is a derivative of the Library (because it contains portions of the Library), rather than a "work that uses the library". The executable is therefore covered by this License. Section 6 states terms for distribution of such executables. When a "work that uses the Library" uses material from a header file that is part of the Library, the object code for the work may be a derivative work of the Library even though the source code is not. Whether this is true is especially significant if the work can be linked without the Library, or if the work is itself a library. The threshold for this to be true is not precisely defined by law. If such an object file uses only numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, and small macros and small inline functions (ten lines or less in length), then the use of the object file is unrestricted, regardless of whether it is legally a derivative work. (Executables containing this object code plus portions of the Library will still fall under Section 6.) Otherwise, if the work is a derivative of the Library, you may distribute the object code for the work under the terms of Section 6. Any executables containing that work also fall under Section 6, whether or not they are linked directly with the Library itself.

6. As an exception to the Sections above, you may also combine or link a "work that uses the Library" with the Library to produce a work containing portions of the Library, and distribute that work under terms of your choice, provided that the terms permit modification of the work for the customer's own use and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications. You must give prominent notice with each copy of the work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License. You must supply a copy of this License. If the work during execution displays copyright notices, you must include the copyright notice for the Library among them, as well as a reference directing the user to the copy of this License. Also, you must do one of these things:

a) Accompany the work with the complete corresponding machinereadable source code for the Library including whatever changes were used in the work (which must be distributed under Sections 1 and 2 above); and, if the work is an executable linked with the Library, with the complete machine-readable "work that uses the Library", as object code and/or source code, so that the user can modify the Library and then relink to produce a modified executable containing the modified Library. (It is understood that the user who changes the contents of definitions files in the Library will not necessarily be able to recompile the application to use the modified definitions.)

b) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (1) uses at run time a copy of the library already present on the user's computer system, rather than copying library functions into the executable, and (2) will operate properly with a modified version of the library, if the user installs one, as long as the modified version is interface-compatible with the version that the work was made with.

c) Accompany the work with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give the same user the materials specified in Subsection 6a, above, for a charge no more than the cost of performing this distribution.

d) If distribution of the work is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, offer equivalent access to copy the above specified materials from the same place.

e) Verify that the user has already received a copy of these materials or that you have already sent this user a copy.

For an executable, the required form of the "work that uses the Library" must include any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the executable from it. However, as a special exception, the materials to be distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

It may happen that this requirement contradicts the license restrictions of other proprietary libraries that do not normally accompany the operating system. Such a contradiction means you cannot use both them and the Library together in an executable that you distribute.

7. You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side-by-side in a single library together with other library facilities not covered by this License, and distribute such a combined library, provided that the separate distribution of the work based on the Library and of the other library facilities is otherwise permitted, and provided that you do these two things:

a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities. This must be distributed under the terms of the Sections above.

b) Give prominent notice with the combined library of the fact that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.

8. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

9. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Library or its derivative works. These actions are

prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Library (or any work based on the Library), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Library or works based on it.

10. Each time you redistribute the Library (or any work based on the Library), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute, link with or modify the Library subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties with this License.

11. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Library at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Library by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Library.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply, and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice. This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

12. If the distribution and/or use of the Library is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Library under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

13. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library does not specify a license version number, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

14. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Library into other free programs whose distribution conditions are incompatible with these, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is

copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

NO WARRANTY

15. BECAUSE THE LIBRARY IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE LIBRARY, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE LIBRARY "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR

PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE LIBRARY IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE LIBRARY PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

16. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE LIBRARY AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE LIBRARY (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE LIBRARY TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER MATERIALS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

How to Apply These Terms to Your New Libraries

If you develop a new library, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, we recommend making it free software that everyone can redistribute and change. You can do so by permitting redistribution under these terms (or, alternatively, under the terms of the ordinary General Public License).

To apply these terms, attach the following notices to the library. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found. <one line to give the library's name and a brief idea of what it
does.>

Copyright (C) <year> <name of author>

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version. This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail. You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the library, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names:

Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the library `Frob' (a library for tweaking knobs) written by James Random Hacker.

<signature of Ty Coon>, 1 April 1990

Ty Coon, President of Vice

That's all there is to it!

Appendix F References

- 1. Sugimoto et al. (1996). Improved thermodynamic parameters and helix initiation factor to predict stability of DNA duplexes. Nucleic Acids Research 24, 4,501–4,505.
- 2. Breslauer KJ et al. (1986). Predicting DNA duplex stability from the base sequence. Proc Nat Acad Sci 83, 3,746–3,750.
- 3. Hellemans J et al. (2007). qBase relative quantification framework and software for management and automated analysis of real-time quantitative PCR data. Genome Biol 8, R19.
- 4. Livak JL et al. (1995). Towards fully automated genome-wide polymorphism screening. Nature Genetics 9, 341–342.
- 5. Pfaffl MW (2001). A new mathematical model for relative quantification in real-time RT-PCR. Nucleic Acids Research 29, 2,002–2,007.
- 6. Vandesompele J et al. (2002). Accurate normalization of real-time quantitative RT-PCR data by geometric averaging of multiple internal control genes. Genome Biology 3, 1–12.
- 7. Fox J (2008). Applied Regression Analysis and Generalized Linear Models. 2nd ed (New York: SAGE Publications, Inc.).

Minpack Copyright Notice (1999) University of Chicago. All rights reserved

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions, and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions, and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- 3. The end-user documentation included with the redistribution, if any, must include the following acknowledgment:

"This product includes software developed by the University of Chicago, as Operator of Argonne National Laboratory."